**FACULTIES OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES
LAW
THEOLOGY
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
VETERINARY SCIENCE
EDUCATION
HEALTH SCIENCES
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Address all correspondence to:

**The Director: Academic Administration
University of Pretoria
PRETORIA
0002**

Cheques and postal orders must be crossed and made payable to
the *University of Pretoria*.

**Telephone: 012 420 4111
Fax: 012 362 5168/362 5190
Web address: http://www.up.ac.za/**

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

PART I   **UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES**
(separate publication)

PART II   **POSTGRADUATE STUDIES**
(this publication)

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES
SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
SCHOOL OF THE ARTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
ACADEMIC STAFF AS ON 1 DECEMBER 2008

DEAN: Prof. S. Klopper, BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MA(East Anglia) PhD(Witwatersrand)

DEPUTY DEAN: Prof. J.H. Potgieter, BA(Potchefstroom) MA DD(Pretoria)

Department of Afrikaans

Willemse, H.S.S., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) MBL(Unisa) MA DLitt(Western Cape)	Professor (Head)
Gerwel, G.J., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) Lic Germ Phil DLitt et Phil(Brus)	Honorary Professor
Ohlhoff, C.H.F., MA DLitt(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA	Professor
Grebe, H.P., BA(Hons)(LING) MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt(Pretoria)	Associate Professor
Bosman, H.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt(Stellenbosch)	Senior Lecturer
Jordaan, A.M., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Milton, V.C., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) PhD(Indiana)	Senior Lecturer
Thembekwayo, S.S., JSOK(Hebron College) BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Van Lingen, C., BA(Hons)(Pretoria)	Junior Lecturer
Van Niekerk, J., BA(Hons)(Pretoria)	Junior Lecturer

Department of African Languages

Prinsloo, D.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Professor (Head)
Mojalefa, M.J., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Professor
Gauton, R., BA(Hons) Translation(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Associate Professor
Taljard, E., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Associate Professor
Mabule, M.S., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Vista)	Senior Lecturer
Ramagoshi, R.M., BA(Hons)(University of the North) MA(RAU) POS(Tlhabane Education College)	Senior Lecturer
Skhosana, P.B., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) POS(Botshabelo Education College)	Senior Lecturer

Department of Ancient Languages

Potgieter, J.H., BA(Potchefstroom) MA DD(Pretoria)	Professor (Head)
Botha, P.J., MA DD(Pretoria)	Professor
Prinsloo, G.T.M., BA(Hons) DD(Pretoria)	Professor
Stander, H.F., MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pretoria)	Professor
Swart, G.J., MA(Stellenbosch) MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Associate Professor
Kritzinger, J.P.K., BA(Potchefstroom) BA(Hons) BD MA DLitt(Pretoria).	Senior Lecturer

Department of Anthropology and Archaeology

Sharp, J.S., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) PhD(Cantab)	Professor (Head)
Boonzaaier, C.C., MA DPhil(Pretoria)	Associate Professor
Ebrahim-Vally, R., BA(Durban-Westville) PhD(Sorbonne)	Associate Professor
Kriel, J.D., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria)	Associate Professor
Pikirayi, I., BA(Hons) MA(Zimbabwe) PhD(Uppsala)	Associate Professor
Sichone, O.B., BA(Zambia) MA(Sussex) PhD(Cantab)	Associate Professor
Kriel, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Ouzman, S., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MA(Berkeley)	Senior Lecturer

Programme: Biblical and Religious Studies (Religion Studies)

Human, D.J., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) BD DD(Pretoria)	Professor (Manager)

Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences

Van Wyk, G.J., BA(Hons)(Geography) BA(Hons)(PhysEd)(Free State)
    MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pretoria) UED(Free State) .... Professor (Head)
Baechle, T.R., CSCS NSCA-CPT(Creighton) .... Honorary Professor
Hendricks, D.J., BA(Port Elizabeth) BA(Hons)(Rhodes)
    MA(Port Elizabeth)... Extraordinary Prof.
Kluka, D.A., BA(HPE) MA(Illinios State) PhD(TWU)
    DPhil(HMS)(Pretoria) .... Extraordinary Prof.
Goslin, A.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pretoria)
    HED(Unisa) MBA(Pretoria) .... Professor
Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pretoria)...... Professor
Steyn, B.J.M., MEd(PhysEd) DEd MA DPhil HED(Pretoria) .... Professor
Jansen van Vuuren, T.B.R., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(HMS)(Pretoria)
    PhD(Vrije Universiteit Brussel)... Senior Lecturer
Van Wyk, J.G.U., MA(PhysEd) HED(Potchefstroom)
    MEd(PhysEd) DTI(Unisa) PhD(MBK)(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Burger, S., BCom(Recr and Sport Managem) MBA(Pretoria)................. Lecturer
Mentz, N.W., BA(LO)(Hons) MA(LO) DPhil(HED)(Pretoria)................... Lecturer
Rossouw, F., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(MBK)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Van Wyk, J., BCom(Hons)(Recr and Sport Managem) MBA(Pretoria)... Lecturer
Wessels, J.C., BA(Ed) LO(Hons)(Free State) MA(Pretoria)................... Lecturer
Wood, P.S., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(HMS)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Nicholls, M., BSc(SportSci)(Western Cape) BA(HMS)(Hons)(Pretoria).. Junior Lecturer

Department of Communication Pathology

Louw, B., BA(Log)(Pretoria) MSc(Alabama) DPhil(Pretoria) DTI .... Professor (Head)
Van der Merwe, A., MA(Log) DPhil(Pretoria) .... Professor
Kritzinger, A.M., MLog DPhil(Pretoria) .... Associate Professor
Swanepoel, D.C.D., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pretoria)............................... Associate Professor
Pottas, L., M(Comm Path) DPhilI(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Soer, M.E., MLog DPhil(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Tesner, H.E.C., MA(Pretoria) DTI .... Senior Lecturer
Groenewald, E., MA(Log)(Pretoria).. Lecturer
Heinze, B., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Meyer, L., BA(Log) MECI(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Seoke, SY., MSc(Howard) AuD(Florida) .... Lecturer
Shibambu, N.M., B(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Stipinovich, A.M., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Van der Spuy, T.E., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria).. Lecturer
Van Dijk, C., MA(AAC) Adv Dip Hearing Aid Ac
    DPhil(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Zsilavecz, U.L., MLog(Pretoria)... Lecturer

Department of Drama

Coetzee, M.H., BA(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MTech DTech(TUT) .... Professor (Head)
Broodryk, C.W., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .... Senior Clinical Lecturer
Le Roux, A.J., BA(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MA(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Visser, J.A., BSc(Eng)Civil BA(Drama)(Hons)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Zeeman, E., BA(Drama)(Hons) MA(Pretoria) HED(RAU)
    DPhil(Pretoria) .... Lecturer

Department of English
Wessels, J.A., BA(Hons)(Free State) MPhil(Oxon) DLitt et
  Phil(Unisa) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge).. Professor (Head)
Medalie, D., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MPhil DPhil(Oxon).................... Professor
Brown, M.A., BA(Hons) MA(Rhodes) MA(London)
  ATCL(Trinity College London) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)........... Senior Lecturer
Lenahan, P.C., BA(Hons) MEd(Rhodes) MPhil(Oxon)
  Dip.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge).. Senior Lecturer
Marx, P.J.M., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Stellenbosch) .... Senior Lecturer
Goedhals, J.A., BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA(Witwatersrand) HED(Unisa) .... Lecturer
Maithufi, S., BA(Hons)(Zululand) MA(Natal)
  Secondary Teachers Dip(SA)... Lecturer
Noomé, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) HED(Unisa)..................................... Lecturer
Soldati-Kahimbaara, K.T., BA(Hons)(Transkei) MA(Potchefstroom)
  JSTC(Butterworth College) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)................ Lecturer
Van Vuuren, M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) THED(NKP) .... Lecturer

Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology
See Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Department of Historical and Heritage Studies
Bergh, J.S., BA(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MA(Unisa)
  DPhil(Stellenbosch) M.Akad.SA... Professor (Head)
Ferreira, O.J.O., BA(Hons)(Free State) MA DPhil(Pretoria)
  DLitt et Phil THED(Unisa) M.Akad.SA................................... Honorary Professor
Phimister, I.R., BA(Hons)(Nottingham) BA(Hons Special)
  DPhil(Rhodesia).. Honorary Professor
Harris, K.L., BA(Hons) MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)
  HED(Stellenbosch).. Professor
Mlambo, A.S., BA(Hons)(Canterbury) MA(SOAS)
  MA(Wesleyan Connecticut) PhD(Duke)................................... Professor
Pretorius, F., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) Drs Litt(Leiden) DLitt et
  Phil(Unisa) M.Akad.SA .... Professor
Kriel, L., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria).. Associate Professor
Grobler, J.E.H., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Machaba, T.A., BA(Hons)(Vista) MA(Pretoria) SED(Vista)..................... Lecturer
Sevenhuysen, K., BA(Hons) MA HED(Pretoria)..................................... Lecturer
Thotse, M.L., BA(Hons) MA Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage
  and Museum Studies(Pretoria) .... Lecturer

Department of Information Science
Bothma, T.J.D., BA(Pretoria) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .... Professor (Head)
See Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology, Part 2

Department of Modern European Languages
Mühr, S., Staatsexam(Hamburg) DPhil(Freiburg) .... Acting Head
Van Dyk, J., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) Maîtrise(Grenoble)
  MA(Strasbourg) DLitt(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
De Beer, A.M., HED BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Witwatersrand)................. Lecturer
Weber, A., BA(Hons) HED(Pretoria) BEd(Unisa) MA(Pretoria) .... Lecturer

Department of Music

Viljoen, W.D., Dip Church Music BMus(Pretoria) MMus(Cape
    Town) UOLM (Organ)(Unisa) DPhil(Pretoria) .... Professor (Head)
Grové, S., MA(Harvard) UVLM(Piano and Organ) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa)
    Performer Dip(Cape Town) DMus(h.c.)(Free State)
    DMus(h.c.)(Pretoria) .... Extraordinary Prof.
Nzewi, M.E., BA(Hons)(Nigeria) PhD(Belfast) .... Professor
Stanford, H.J., MMus LTCL ODMS(Stellenbosch)
    LRSM(Piano and Theory) UOLM UVLM(Unisa)
    DPhil(Western Cape) .... Professor
Van der Mescht, H.H., BA BMus ODMS(Stellenbosch) UBLM
    UOLM (Piano and Music theory)(Unisa) LTCL LRSM
    MMus(Witwatersrand) DMus(Unisa) APEd(SATI)............................... Professor
Van Niekerk, C., BA(Mus)(Stellenbosch) MMus PhD(Witwatersrand)
    ULSM ULTM(Unisa) HED(Stellenbosch) .... Professor
Van Wyk, W., UVLM(Unisa) LMus(Witwatersrand)
    Dip Hochschule für Musik(Vienna) MMus(Cape Town)
    DMus(Pretoria) .... Associate Professor
Johnson, A.F., UVLM(Piano) MMus DMus(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Panebianco-Warrens, C.R., BMus(Ed)(Stellenbosch) BMus(Hons)
    MMus DMus(Pretoria)... Lecturer
Theron, J., BMus ODMS(Stellenbosch) .... Lecturer
Kotze, G.P., BA(Hons)(Potchefstroom).. Choir and orchestra org.

Department of Philosophy

Rossouw, G.J., BA(Hons) BTh MA PhD(Stellenbosch) .... Professor (Head)
Nethersole, R., PhD(Witwatersrand) .... Extraordinary Prof.
Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pretoria)...................................... Associate Professor
Schoeman, M.J., MA(Pretoria) DPhil(Nijmegen) M.Akad.SA................. Associate Professor
Wolff, E., MA(RAU) DPhil(Sorbonne) .... Associate Professor
Du Plessis, C., BJur(Unisa) MBA(Yale) PhD(Virginia) .... Lecturer
Mabille, M.L., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) .... Lecturer

Department of Political Sciences

Schoeman, M.M.E., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) PhD(Wales) .... Professor (Head)
Du Plessis, A., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) .... Professor
Hough, M., BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) .... Professor
Miti, K.N., BPh(Ubaniana-Rome) MA(Dar) PhD(Toronto) .... Professor
Muller, M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt and Phil(RAU)..................... Professor
Solomon, H., BA(Hons) MA(Durban-Westville) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)........ Professor
Africa, S.E., BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) PhD(Witwatersrand) .... Associate Professor
Henwood, R.D., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Wolmarans, F.G., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .... Lecturer

Department of Psychology

Marchetti-Mercer, M.C., BA(Hons) MA(ClinPsych) DLitt et Phil(RAU).... Professor (Head)
Beyers, D., MA(Unisa) BTh(Stellenbosch) DPhil(Free State) .... Extraordinary Prof.
De La Rey, P.R., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria)...................................... Extraordinary Prof.
Jordaan, W.J., BA(Free State) BA(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MA(Unisa).... Extraordinary Prof.
Mauer, K.F., BA BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(Natal) MA(Unisa) DLitt
    et Phil(RAU).. Extraordinary Prof.

Van Vuuren, D.P., BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Pretoria)
HED(NKP).. Extraordinary Prof.
Maree, D.J.F., BA(Hons) DD DPhil(Pretoria) .... Professor
Bakker, T.M., DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .... Associate Professor
Chiroro, P., BSc(Hons)(Zimbabwe) MSc(Research)
(Manchester) PhD(Psych)(Durham) .... Associate Professor
Visser, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU)
DPhil(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) .... Associate Professor
Aronstam, M., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pretoria)...................................... Senior Lecturer
Cassimjee, N., BA(Hons)(Durban-Westville) MA(Res Psych)
MA(Couns Psych) DPhil(Pretoria).. Senior Lecturer
Eskell-Blokland, L.M. MA(Clin Psych)(Unisa) PhD(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Gildenhuys, A.A., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Human, L.H., BA(Hons) MDiv(Pretoria) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU)
MA(Ind Psych)(Potchefstroom) PhD(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Moleko, A.S., MSc(Clin Psych)(Medunsa) .... Senior Lecturer
Viljoen, G.A., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Clin Psych)(RAU)
DPhil(Psych)(Unisa).. Senior Lecturer
Wagner, C., BA(Hons) MA(Res Psych) DPhil(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Cakata, Z., BA(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Western Cape).................. Lecturer
Dreckmeier-Meiring, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pretoria)............... Lecturer
Gcabo, R.P.E., BA(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Pretoria)..................... Lecturer
Lynch, I., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.A., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Ruane, I., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Couns Psych)(Vista)........................ Lecturer
Bezuidenhout, M., BA(Hons)(Pretoria)
MSocSci(Clin Psych)(North-West) .... Junior Lecturer
Thomas, T.A., BSocSci(Hons)(Pretoria) .... Junior Lecturer

Department of Social Work and Criminology
Lombard, A., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(SW)(RAU)
DPhil(Pretoria) .... Professor (Head)
Social Work:
Delport, C.S.L., BA(SW)(Pretoria) BA(SW)(Hons)(Unisa)
MA(SW) DLitt et Phil(RAU) .... Associate Professor
Spies, G.M., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .... Associate Professor
Terblanche, L.S., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(SW)(Unisa)
DSocSc(Free State) .... Associate Professor
Carbonatto, C.L., BA(SW)(Pretoria) MSW(Washington)
MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pretoria)... Senior Lecturer
Le Roux, M.P., BA(Hons)(SW) MA(SW) DPhil(SW) (Stellenbosch) .... Senior Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.E., BA(SW) MA(SW) DPhil(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Sekudu, J., BA(SW)(University of the North) MA(SW)(Medical)
DPhil(Pretoria)... Senior Lecturer
Taute, F.M., BA(SW) MA(SocSci) DLitt et Phil(RAU)............................. Senior Lecturer
Bauling, H., BA(SW)(Port Elizabeth) BA(Hons)(Medical)(Stellenbosch)
MA(SW)(Supervision)(Pretoria)... Lecturer
Geyer, L.S., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Potchefstroom) UVLM(Organ)(Unisa)
PhD(North-West) .... Lecturer
Criminology:
Bezuidenhout, C., MA(Pretoria) MSc(Oxon) DPhil(Pretoria).................. Associate Professor
Booyens, K., BA(Hons) MA(Cantab) .... Lecturer

Campher, L., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria)... Lecturer
Klopper, H.F., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Lutya, T.M., BA(Hons)(Crim)(Fort Hare) MA(Gender Studies)
   (Witwatersrand)... Lecturer
Bougard, N.B., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) .... Junior Lecturer

Department of Sociology
Grobbelaar, J.I., BSocSci(Cape Town) MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt et
   Phil(Unisa) .... Professor (Head)
James, W.G., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison)....... Honorary Professor
Naidoo, K., BA(Hons) MA(Durban-Westville) DTE(Unisa)
   PhD(Manchester)... Associate Professor
Bomela, N., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria)............................ Senior Lecturer
Puttergill, C.H., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Unisa) HDipEdAd(Witwatersrand)
   DPhil(Stellenbosch) .... Senior Lecturer
Moguerane, K., BSc BSocSci(Hons) MSocSci(Pretoria)........................ Lecturer
Snyman, M.H., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Potchefstroom) .... Lecturer

Department of Visual Arts
Van Eeden, J., BA(Hons)(ANK) BA(Hons)(Hist of Art)
   MA Dip Museology(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)............................... Professor (Head)
Dreyer, E., BA(Pretoria) BA(FA)(Unisa) HED(Pretoria) UOLM
   MA(FA) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).. Associate Professor
Du Preez, A.A., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Free State) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Associate Professor
Slabbert, M.L., BA(FA) HED(Pretoria)... Associate Professor
Prinsloo, J.J.P., BA(FA)(ID)(Pretoria)... Snr Clinical Lecturer
Lauwrens, J., BA(Hons)(Hist of Art) MA(VS)(Pretoria).......................... Lecturer
Snyman, S., BA BA(FA)(Pretoria) DTE .... Lecturer
Viljoen, S., BA(Hons) MA(Hist of Art)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Reyburn, D.B., BA(ID) MA(VS)(Pretoria) .... Junior Lecturer

CENTRES, UNITS AND INSTITUTES

Centre for Academic Development
De Boer, A-L., BEd MEd PhD(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) .... Director

Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Bornman, J., B(Log) M(Comm Path) PhD(Pretoria)................................ Professor
Uys, C.J.E., B(Occ Ther)(Pretoria) B(Occ Ther)(Hons)(Medunsa)
   M(AAC) PhD(Pretoria).. Senior Lecturer
Harty, M., B(Comm Path) M(AAC)(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Samuels, A.E., BSc(Log)(UK) M(ECI)(Pretoria)..................................... Lecturer
Tönsing, K., B(Comm Path) M(AAC)(Pretoria)....................................... Lecturer
Madiba, G. B(Ed)(Witwatersrand) M(AAC)(Pretoria) .... Junior Lecturer

Centre for Academia Latina
Schumann, C.J., BA(SOD)(Stellenbosch).. Director

Centre for Business and Professional Ethics
Rossouw, G.J., BA(Hons) BTh MA PhD(Stellenbosch) .... Director

Centre for Early Intervention in Communication Pathology
Louw, B., BA(Log)(Pretoria) MSc(Alabama) DPhil(Pretoria) DTI .... Director

Centre for Heritage and History
Harris, K.L., BA(Hons) MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)
 HED(Stellenbosch) .... Director

Centre for International Political Studies
Solomon, H., BA(Hons) MA(Durban-Westville) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .... Director

Centre for Leisure Studies
Goslin, A.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pretoria)
 HED(Unisa) MBA(Pretoria) .... Director

Unit for Academic Literacy
Weideman, A.J., MA(Essex) MA(Eng) DLitt(Free State) HED(Free State) Director
Carstens, A., MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .... Deputy Director
Butler, H.G., BA(Hons) MA(Potchefstroom) DPhil(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Marais, R., BA(Mus)(Free State) MA(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Boakye, N., BA(Hons)(Legon) BA(Hons) HDE(Transkei)
 MA(Stellenbosch) .... Lecturer
Geldenhuys, J.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .... Lecturer
Rambiritch, A., BA(Hons) MA(KwaZulu-Natal) .... Lecturer

Unit for Creative Writing
Pieterse, H.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .... Director

Institute for Sport Research
Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pretoria) ...... Director

Institute for Strategic Studies
Hough, M., BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) .... Director

Institute for Women's and Gender Studies
Salo, E., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) MA(Clark) PhD(Emory) .... Director

Student Administration
Kirstein, H. .... Executive Head

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS WITH PAGE GUIDE

The number in the second column below indicates the page on which a specific quailfication is to be found.

HONOURS DEGREES

MASTER'S DEGREES

DOCTORAL DEGREES

ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

The rules for postgraduate qualifications here published are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2009.

1.	REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

1.1 **Applying for admission**
Students who wish to register at the University of Pretoria for the first time, or wish to re-register after interruption of their studies, must apply for admission. Applications for admission must reach the University by 30 September of the year preceding study except for programmes where selection of candidates will take place. Candidates may be requested to complete an admission test.

In most instances a minimum average achievement of 60% in the preceding year of study is required for admission to postgraduate degree programmes in the Faculty of Humanities. Prospective students should enquire at the relevant department regarding specific criteria for admission to a postgraduate programme.

Admission to doctoral studies is normally subject to a minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. In the case of a coursework master's degree, the mini-dissertation should have contributed at least 50% to the final results for the master's degree programme articulating with the doctoral degree.

1.2 **Selection**
Admission to the following degree programmes is subject to formal selection:
Criminology, Psychology, Human Movement Science, Sport Science.

1.3 **Medium of instruction**
In conducting its business, the University uses two official languages, namely Afrikaans and English.

In formal education, the medium of instruction is either English or Afrikaans, or both of these languages, provided that there is a demand and that it is academically and economically justifiable. However, it remains the student's responsibility to ascertain on an annual basis in which language a module and any further levels of that module is presented.

In respect of administrative and other services, a student has the right to choose whether the University should communicate with him or her in Afrikaans or English.

1.4 **Bursaries and loans**
Details about bursaries and loans are available on request or visit the website at http://www.up.ac.za/fao

1.5 **Accommodation**
Applications for placement in the University residences for a particular year may be submitted from 1 March of the preceding year. Applications will only be considered if there are vacancies in the residences, and prospective students are advised to apply as soon as possible

Note: Admission to the University does not automatically mean that residence accommodation is available.

1.6 **Changes to regulations and fees**
The University reserves the right to amend regulations and syllabi where necessary and to change study programme fees without prior notice.

1.7 **Cancellation of modules**
Cancellation and/or changing of modules must be done within 10 days after commencement of modules. This date will be **strictly** enforced.

1.8 **Academic literacy**
It could be required from new postgraduate students to provide proof of their academic literacy.

1.9 **Credit for modules**
No credit will be given for modules which form part of another degree programme where the student has already complied with the requirements of such a degree. The rule is also applicable in instances where the student is currently registered for more than one degree programme.

2	FACULTY SPECIFIC REGULATIONS

2.1 **Registration for a particular year**
Students register at the start of each academic year for all the modules they wish to take in that year, in accordance with the rules governing the programme and package they wish to register for.

2.2 **Renewal of registration**
2.2.1 **Bachelor Honours degree**
Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within two years and, in the case of part-time students, within three years of first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

2.2.2 **Master's degree (Coursework)**
Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same module more than twice.

A student who is allowed to present him or herself more than twice for the examination in the same department, must pay the full fees for this examination.

2.2.3 **Master's degree (Research)**
A student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the

Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

2.3 **Minimum study periods and requirements for degrees**
2.3.1 **Honours degree**
  (i) An honours degree is only conferred on a student, if the student has complied with the following minimum periods of study:
     (a) One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted;
     (b) Where an honours degree is followed concurrently with a bachelor's degree, one academic year in addition to the minimum period prescribed for the bachelor's degree in question – with the proviso that in cases of exceptional merit, the University may, in agreement with the Joint Statute, shorten the minimum period of attendance.
  (ii) In addition to the stipulations of G.22.1, an honours degree is only conferred on a student if the student has complied with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

2.3.2 **Master's degree**
  (i) The master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year for research and two years for coursework has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period.
  (ii) Subject to the stipulations of G.36.1, a master's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

2.3.3 **Doctorate**
  The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:
  (i) At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor's degree.
  (ii) At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree.
  (iii) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor's degree of five years or more.
  (iv) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master's degree.
  Subject to a shorter period as approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired.

2.4 **Procedures with regard to registration for master's and doctoral degree programmes (Research)**
No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a research orientated postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree or diploma programme.
Postgraduate students who fail to renew their registration annually, are regarded as having had an interruption in their studies.

2.4.1 **Students for the master's degree (by research only) must:**
  (i)   submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. If the proposal is not approved before registration, the student registers for Master's Preparatory (code: 01282000). This interim registration for a maximum of one year will be converted to full registration once the departmental research committee has approved the research proposal;
  (ii) submit a research proposal on an appropriate topic approved by the head of department in the department where the degree will be supervised during the year of interim registration. The research proposal for the dissertation must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with.

2.4.2 **Students for the DPhil, DLitt or PhD degrees must:**
  (i)   submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. If the proposal is not approved before registration, the student register for Doctoral Preparatory (code: 01283000). This interim registration (to the maximum of one year) will be converted to full registration once the departmental research committee approved the research proposal;
  (ii) submit a research proposal on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department in the department where the degree is supervised during the year of interim registration. The research proposal for the thesis must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with;
  (iii) submit a thesis on the approved topic for examination;
  (iv) pass an oral doctoral examination before the degree can be conferred. The doctoral examination, which can also be in the format of a defence of thesis or seminar, is done before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator.

2.4.3 Students enrolling for a coursework master's degree programme must, in the case of ethical implications, submit a research proposal for a mini-dissertation beforehand to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for approval before the research can be proceeded with. Also see Reg, G.57.

2.5 **Assessment**
The regulations given below apply to the assessment of postgraduate modules for honours and master's degree programmes with coursework offered by departments in the Faculty of Humanities. Departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements with regard to specific modules.
At the beginning of a module, students must be informed in the study guide about the arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

2.5.1 **Examinations**
(i)   A minimum progress mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination.
(ii)   In the calculation of the final mark for the module in which an examination is written, the progress mark will carry a weight of a minimum of 50% and the examination a weight of a minimum of 50%. The progress mark is calculated on the basis of two assessments done during the period that the module is presented.
(iii)   In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% and a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module can be completed without a scheduled examination. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
(iv)   A module may be completed without a scheduled examination* provided that:
        (a)   all the outcomes of the module have been evaluated by means of formative assessment;
        (b)   the final mark is based on the student's performance in at least three assessment opportunities;
        (c)   a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
        (d)   students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment, such as a retest or a supplementary examination.
        * NB. The Dean's permission must be obtained *beforehand* in such cases.
(v)   The final results for **all** modules will only be published after condonation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

2.5.2   **Supplementary and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)**
        Only where applicable.

2.5.3   **Exemption from an examination (promotion)**
        No promotions are allowed in any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

2.5.4   A formal examination (written or oral) is a requirement for doctoral degrees in the Faculty of Humanities unless the Dean of the Faculty gives exemption. Also see Reg. G.60.

2.6 **Degree with distinction**
     Except where otherwise indicated for individual packages/programmes, a student has to obtain an average of at least **75%** in order to pass the degree with distinction. The doctoral degree cannot be conferred with distinction.

3   DRAFT ARTICLE FOR PUBLICATION

Unless the Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the article is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

4 POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

B.1 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]
B.1.1	BA(Hons): Afrikaans	01240161
B.1.2	BA(Hons): Literary Theory	01240551
B.1.3	BA(Hons): African Languages	01240191
B.1.4	BA(Hons): Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01240255
B.1.5	BA(Hons): German	01240201
B.1.6	BA(Hons): English	01240211
B.1.7	BA(Hons): French	01240221
B.1.8	BA(Hons): Culture and Media Studies	01242115
B.1.9	BA(Hons): Applied Language Studies	01242114
B.1.10	BA(Hons): Translation and Professional Writing	01242116

B.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Coursework)
B.2.1	MA: African Languages	01250442
B.2.2	MA: Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01250245
B.2.3	MA: German	01250202
B.2.4	MA: French	01250222
B.2.5	MA: Applied Language Studies	01250207
B.2.5.1	[Option: Translation and Interpretation]	01250208

B.3 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Research)
B.3.1	MA General	01250011
B.3.1.1	[Option: Creative Writing]	01250012
B.3.1.2	[Option: Culture and Media Studies]	01250013
B.3.2	MA: Afrikaans	01250161
B.3.3	MA: Literary Theory	01250531
B.3.4	MA: African Languages	01250441
B.3.5	MA: Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01250244
B.3.6	MA: German	01250201
B.3.7	MA: English	01250211
B.3.8	MA: French	01250221
B.3.9	MA: Linguistics	01251021
B.3.11	MA: Applied Language Studies	01250206

B.4 DOCTOR LITTERARUM [DLitt] (Research)
B.4.1	DLitt Afrikaans	01260161
B.4.2	DLitt African Languages	01264561
B.4.3	DLitt Literary Theory	01260261
B.4.4	DLitt German	01260201
B.4.5	DLitt English	01260211

B.4.6	DLitt French	01260221
B.4.7	DLitt Greek	01260241
B.4.8	DLitt Latin	01260281
B.4.9	DLitt Semitic Languages	01260301

B.5   DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)
| B.5.1 | DPhil Linguistics | 01264541 |

B.6   PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (Research)
B.6.1	PhD General	01264622
B.6.1.1	[Option: Creative Writing]	01264620
B.6.2	PhD History of Ancient Culture	01264621

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

C.1   BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]
C.1.1	BA(Hons): Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01242131
C.1.2	BA(Hons): Archaeology	01240181
C.1.3	BA(Hons): Biblical and Religious Studies	01240392
C.1.4	BA(Hons): Philosophy	01240382
C.1.5	BA(Hons): International Relations	01240404
C.1.6	BA(Hons): Political Science	01240411
C.1.7	BA(Hons): Criminology	01240261
C.1.8	BA(HMS)(Hons): Biokinetics	01240522
C.1.9	BA(HMS)(Hons): Recreation	01240503
C.1.10	BA(HMS)(Hons): Sport Science	01240513

C.2   BACCALAUREUS HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE HONORES [BHCS(Hons)]
C.2.1	BHCS(Hons): Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01243100
C.2.2	BHCS(Hons): Heritage and Museum Studies	01243102
C.2.3	BHCS(Hons): History	01243104
C.2.4	BHCS(Hons): Cultural History	01243106

C.3   BACCALAUREUS SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE HONORES [BSocSci(Hons)]
C.3.1	BSocSci(Hons): Anthropology	01243000
C.3.2	BSocSci(Hons): Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01243013
C.3.3	BSocSci(Hons): Community Development	01243001
C.3.4	BSocSci(Hons): Gender Studies	01243002
C.3.5	BSocSci(Hons): Geography	01243006
C.3.6	BSocSci(Hons): Environmental Analysis and Management	01243007
C.3.7	BSocSci(Hons): Psychology	01243009
C.3.8	BSocSci(Hons): Sociology	01243015

C.4   MAGISTER, MAGISTER ARTIUM [M, MA] (Coursework)
C.4.1	M(Diplomatic Studies)	01250403
C.4.3	MA: Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01252132
C.4.4	MA: Biblical and Religious Studies	01250394
C.4.5	MA: International Relations	01250406
C.4.6	MA: Political Science	01250412
C.4.7	MA: Clinical Psychology	01250491
C.4.8	MA: Research Psychology	01250432

C.4.9	MA: Counselling Psychology	01250501
C.4.10	MA: Environment and Society	01250512
C.4.11	MA: Development Communication	01252045

C.5   MAGISTER, MAGISTER ARTIUM [M, MA] [Research]

C.5.1	MCommunication Pathology	01250021
C.5.2	MA: Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01252131
C.5.3	MA: Archaeology	01250181
C.5.4	MA: Biblical and Religious Studies	01250393
C.5.5	MA: Philosophy	01250382
C.5.6	MA: Geography	01250511
C.5.7	MA: International Relations	01250405
C.5.8	MA: Political Science	01250411
C.5.9	MA: Criminology	01250261
C.5.10	MA(Human Movement Science)	01250122
C.5.11	MA: Development Communication	01252044
C.5.12	MA: Psychology	01250311

C.6   MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (Coursework)

C.6.1	MHCS: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01253101
C.6.2	MHCS: Heritage and Museum Studies	01253103
C.6.3	MHCS: History	01253105
C.6.4	MHCS: Cultural History	01253107

C.7   MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (Research)

C.7.1	MHCS: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01253100
C.7.2	MHCS: Heritage and Museum Studies	01253102
C.7.3	MHCS: History	01253104
C.7.4	MHCS: Cultural History	01253106

The MSW-degrees are registered with the NQF as MSW:
C.8   MASTER OF SOCIAL WORK [MSW] (Coursework)

C.8.1	MSW: Health Care	01251065
C.8.2	MSW: Social Development and Policy	01251068
C.8.3	MSW: Play Therapy	01251066
C.8.4	MSW: Employee Assistance Programmes	01251067

The MSW-degree is registered with the NQF as MSW:
C.9   MASTER OF SOCIAL WORK [MSW] (Research)

| C.9.1 | MSW | 01251062 |

C.10   MAGISTER PHILOSOPHIAE [MPhil] (Coursework)

C.10.1	MPhil: Workplace Ethics	01250002
C.10.1.1	[Option: Political Philosophy]	01250003
C.10.1.2	[Option: Multidisciplinary Human Rights]	01250004

C.11   MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (Coursework)

C.11.1	MSocSci: Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01253015
C.11.2	MSocSci: Gender Studies	01253004
C.11.3	MSocSci: Sociology	01253017
C.11.4	MSocSci: Employee Assistance Programmes	01253008

C.12   MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (Research)
C.12.1   MSocSci: Anthropology   01253000
C.12.2   MSocSci: Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies   01253025
C.12.3   MSocSci: Community Development   01253002
C.12.4   MSocSci: Gender Studies   01253024
C.12.5   MSocSci: Sociology   01253018

C.13   DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)
C.13.1   DPhil Anthropology   01264391
C.13.2   DPhil Archaeology   01264181
C.13.3   DPhil Philosophy   01264382
C.13.4   DPhil Geography   01264531
C.13.5   DPhil History   01264231
C.13.6   DPhil Cultural History   01264172
C.13.7   DPhil International Relations   01264402
C.13.8   DPhil Political Science   01264411
C.13.9   DPhil Communication Pathology   01264611
C.13.10   DPhil Criminology   01264261
C.13.11   DPhil Social Work   01264141
C.13.12   DPhil Human Movement Science   01264121
C.13.13   DPhil Psychology   01264311
C.13.14   DPhil Sociology   01264592

C.14   PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (Coursework)

C.15   PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (Research)
C.15.1   PhD General   01264622
C.15.2   PhD Augmentative and Alternative Communication   01264613
C.15.3   PhD Biblical and Religious Studies   01264628
C.15.4   PhD Environment and Society   01264631
C.15.5   PhD Psychology   01264627

SCHOOL OF THE ARTS

**D.1   BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM, BACCALAUREUS MUSICAE HONORES
        [BA(Hons), BMus(Hons)]**
D.1.1   BA(Hons)(Drama)   01240111
D.1.2   BA(Hons): Drama and Film Studies   01240482
D.1.3   BA(Hons): Visual Studies   01240272
D.1.4   BMus(Hons): General Musicology   01242021
D.1.5   BMus(Hons): Music Communication   01242043
D.1.6   BMus(Hons): Music Education   01242031
D.1.7   BMus(Hons): Music Technology   01242042
D.1.8   BMus(Hons): Performing Art   01242022

D.2   MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMus] (Coursework)
D.2.1   MA(Drama Performance)   01250112
D.2.2   MA(Fine Arts)   01250104
D.2.3   MA(Information Design)   01250106
D.2.4   MMus: Music Education   01252082
D.2.5   MMus: Music Technology   01252083

| D.2.6 | MMus: Music Therapy | 01252091 |
| D.2.7 | MMus: Performing Art | 01252031 |

D.3   MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMus] (Research)
D.3.1	MA(Drama)	01250111
D.3.2	MA: Drama and Film Studies	01250482
D.3.3	MA: History of Art	01250271
D.3.4	MA: Visual Studies	01250272
D.3.5	MMus: Composition	01252011
D.3.6	MMus: Music Education	01252081
D.3.7	MMus: Musicology	01252021

D.4   DOCTOR MUSICAE [DMus] (Research)
D.4.1	DMus	
D.4.1.1	Research	01262001
D.4.1.2	Performing Art	01262002
D.4.1.3	Composition	01262003

D.5   DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)
D.5.1	DPhil Fine Arts	
D.5.1.1	Research	01264551
D.5.1.2	Curatorial Practice	01264552
D.5.1.3	Creative Production	01264553
D.5.2	DPhil Drama	01264111
D.5.3	DPhil Drama and Film Studies	01264482
D.5.4	DPhil History of Art	01264271

D.6   PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (Research)
| D.6.1 | PhD Information Design | 01264630 |
| D.6.2 | PhD Visual Studies | 01264272 |

ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS:
E.1	Advanced Diploma (Hearing Aid Acoustics)	01122555
E.2	Postgraduate Diploma (Heritage and Museum Studies)	01223532
	Humanities Special (Single modules)	01280001

B. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

B.1 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]

B.1.1 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN AFRIKAANS (Code: 01240161)

Programme manager:
Prof HP Grebe, HSB 15-11, Tel: 012 420 3075, email: heinrich.grebe@up.ac.za

Entry requirements:
A bachelor's degree or comparable qualification – with the approval of Senate, of at least 360 credits. At least 94 credits must be in Afrikaans and/or Dutch, of which at least 30 credits must be at yr-level 3 (last year of the undergraduate programme).

Minimum vereiste krediete: 120	NKR-vlak 7	
	Modules	**Krediete**
Fundamentele modules	1	20
Kernmodules	3 of 4	60 of 80
Navorsing	1	20
Keusemodules	0 of 1	0 of 20
Totaal	6	120 (minimum)

Kurrikulum	**Modules**		**Krediete**
Fundamentele modules	**Kies EEN van die volgende:**		
	LCC 710	Inleiding tot die Linguistiek	20
	LCC 727	Inleiding tot die Algemene Literatuur-wetenskap	20
Navorsing	LCC 732	Navorsingsessay	20
Kernmodules	**Kies modules ter waarde van minstens 60 krediete uit die volgende, met dien verstande dat modules wat reeds as fundamentele modules gekies is, nie weer as kernmodules aangebied kan word nie:**		
	AFR 711	Capita Selecta	20
	AFR 714	Afrikaanse Taalkunde (1)	20
	AFR 715	Afrikaanse Taalkunde (2)	20
	AFR 716	Afrikaanse Taalkunde (3)	20
	AFR 717	Afrikaanse Taalkunde (4)	20
	AFR 718	Afrikaanse drama	20
	AFR 755	Afrikaanse poësie	20
	AFR 756	Afrikaanse prosa	20
	AFR 775	Nederlandse letterkunde (1)	20
	AFR 776	Nederlandse letterkunde (2)	20
	LCC 710	Inleiding tot die Linguistiek	20
	LCC 727	Inleiding tot die Algemene Literatuur-wetenskap	20
Keusemodules	**Hoogstens 1 verdere module uit die LCC-modulegroep kan in die program ingesluit word.**		

B.1.2 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN LITERARY THEORY (Code: 01240551)

Programme manager:
Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HSB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualifycation with the approval of Senate) (with a credit value of at least 360) of which a **minimum** of 94 credits have been acquired in a language, literary theory or a language-related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits must be at yr-level 3.
2.   Students who do not have the requisite academic literacy in English have to register additionally for the module, TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 7	
	Modules	**Credits**
Fundamental modules	1	20
Research	1	20
Core modules	2 to 4	40 to 80
Elective modules	0 to 2	0 to 40
Total	6	120

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental module	LCC 727 Introduction to Literary Theory	20
Research	LCC 732 Research essay	20
Core modules	**Choose modules to the value of 40 to 80 credits from the following:**	
	LCC 723 Post-coloniality in world literatures	20
	LCC 724 Introduction to culture and media studies	20
	LCC 728 Literature and institutions	20
	LCC 729 Twentieth-century literary studies	20
	LCC 733 Capita Selecta	20
Elective modules	**Choose, if necessary, modules to the value of 20 or 40 credits from the following:**	
	AFR 775 Dutch Literature (1)	20
	AFR 776 Dutch Literature (2)	20
	Modules from other departments	
	Any other approved modules from the School of Languages	

B.1.3 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Code: 01240191)

Programme managers:
Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za
Prof E Taljard, HSB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.

2. This programme also constitutes the first year of study for the coursework MA in African Languages [MA African Languages]. Students may therefore register either for this one-year honours degree, **or** for the two-year integrated coursework honours-master's degree programme in African Languages [MA African Languages].

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Research		Core modules	100	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	AFT 751	Languages of Africa	10
	TTS 751	Academic writing skills	10
Core modules	AFT 752	Linguistics AFT: Capita selecta	20
	PLUS Select 1 module from:		
	GROUP A:		
	NDE 751	IsiNdebele literature: Capita selecta	20
	SEP 751	Sepedi literature: Capita selecta	20
	STW 751	Setswana literature: Capita selecta	20
	SWA 751	SiSwati literature: Capita selecta	20
	ZUL 751	IsiZulu literature: Capita selecta	20
	PLUS Select 3 modules, (of which <u>at least 2 modules</u> must have a 700-code), from:		
	GROUP B:		
	AFT 753	Diachronic B. linguistics	20
	AFT 754	Semantics: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 756	Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 757	Teaching of African languages	20
	AFT 758	Advanced copy-editing: African languages	20
	AFT 851	Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 852	Drama in Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 853	Creative writing African languages	20
	LEX 810	Terminology	20
	LEX 851	Lexicography	20
	LEX 852	HLT in Lexicography and NLP	20
	TRL 710	Translation principles and techniques***	20
	TRL 711	HLT in Translation Practice (1)****	20
	TRL 712	Foundations of Interpretation	20
	TRL 713	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling*****	20
	TRL 810	HLT in Translation Practice (2)*****	20
	TRL 811	Introduction to interpretation******	20
	TRL 812	Consecutive interpretation	20
	TRL 813	Simultaneous interpretation	20
	TRL 851	Translation theory*****	20
	or		
	Select 2 modules (of which <u>at least 1 module</u> must have a 700-code) from GROUP B listed above, plus modules to the value of 20 credits, (at honours level), from any of the modules offered by the School of Languages*		

Note:
* The selection of modules from those offered by the School of Languages must be made in consultation with the programme managers.

*** Only for students who have not done any Translation modules at undergraduate level.
**** TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151 and TRL 251) is a prerequisite for this module.
***** TRL 711 is a prerequisite for these modules.
****** Students who have passed any of the following modules may take TRL 811: FRN 752 Semantics and Interpretation, FRN 762 Principles and Practice of Professional Translation, TRL 710 Translation Principles and Techniques and TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1). Admission for other students is subject to an oral examination. If students have no prior knowledge of translation, they will be expected to take a number of the abovementioned modules for non-degree purposes. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

B.1.4   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES STUDIES (Code: 01240255)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   A national first degree (bachelor's degree) with a minimum of 360 credits or the equivalent of 360 credits in a four-year first degree, of which at least 120 credits should be at yr-level 3. In the latter instance the BA(Hons) or MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies will not be conferred before all requirements for the four-year first degree have not been met.
2.   Students who studied at UP must have obtained a **minimum** of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages, of which at least 30 credits should be at third year-level (i.e. NQF level 6).
3.   The areas of specialisation include:
      i)   Semitic Languages
      ii)   Greek
      iii)   Biblical Languages
      iv)   Latin
      v)   Classical Languages
      vi)   History of Ancient Culture
4.   An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the major disciplines is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
5.   Students who have already obtained an appropriate BA degree from another institution may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they can commence with the programme.
6.   The programme also constitutes Part 1 and/or the first year of study for the coursework MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures. Students may therefore register **either** for this one-year honours degree, **or** for the two-year integrated coursework honours-master's programme in Ancient Languages and Cultures.

Note:
Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned above will only be allowed to specialise in History of Ancient Culture (area vi). If deemed necessary, the head of the department may also require of such students to gain a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6		
Fundamental modules	20	Research		Core modules	100	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	**Choose, depending on the area of specialisation, *at least one* of the following modules:**		
	AKG 701	History of Ancient Culture	20
	GRK 701	Greek	20
	LAT 701	Latin	20
	SET 701	Semitic Languages	20
Core modules	**Select five modules (100 credits) from any of the remaining modules in the fundamental group and/or from the following four groups:**		
	AKG 702-704	History of Ancient Culture	20 each
	AKG 719-722	History of Ancient Culture	20 each
	GRK 703-705	Greek	20 each
	LAT 706-708	Latin	20 each
	SET 703-705	Semitic Languages	20 each

Note:
There are four groups of modules, namely Semitic Languages (SET), Greek (GRK), Latin (LAT) and History of Ancient Culture (AKG). The choice of modules determines the area of specialisation. There are six possibilities:
- *Specialising in Semitic Languages:* A combination of modules taken from the Semitic Languages group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- *Specialising in Greek:* A combination of modules taken from the Greek Language group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- *Specialising in Biblical Languages:* A combination of modules taken from the Semitic Languages group, the Greek Language group, and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- *Specialising in Latin:* A combination of modules taken from the Latin Language group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- *Specialising in Classical Languages:* A combination of modules taken from the Latin Language group, the Greek Language group, and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- *Specialising in Ancient Culture Studies:* A combination of modules from the possible choices within the History of Ancient Culture group.

B.1.5   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN GERMAN (Code: 01240201)

Programme manager:
Dr S Mühr, HSB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
BA with a minimum of 60 credits at yr-level 3 in German.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6		
Fundamental modules		Research		Core modules	80	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Core modules	DTS 751	German stylistics	20
	DTS 752	German linguistics	20
	DTS 753	German grammar	20
	DTS 754	Presentation in German	20
Elective modules	**Select 2 of the following modules:**		
	DTS 755	German literature (1)	20
	DTS 756	German literature (2)	20
	DTS 757	Text interpretation (1) German	20
	DTS 758	Text interpretation (2) German	20
	TRL 710	Translation principles and techniques*	20
	TRL 711	HLT in Translation Practice (1)**	20
	TRL 712	Foundations of Interpretation	20
	TRL 713	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling***	20

Note:
* Only for students who have not done any Translation modules at undergraduate level.
** TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151 and 251) is a prerequisite for this module.
*** TRL 711 is a prerequisite for this module.

Elective modules are selected in co-operation with the programme manager.

B.1.6   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ENGLISH (Code: 01240211)

Programme manager:
Ms M van Vuuren, HSB 16-6, Tel: 012 420 3519, email: marijke.vanvuuren@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 124 credits in English, of which 60 must be from the modules ENG 310 and ENG 320 (or equivalent modules from other universities), with an average mark of 65% in these third-year modules, except at the discretion of the head of department. Teaching or other experience will be taken into account.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	15	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	45

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	ENG 701	Poetics and Literary Theory	15
Core modules	**Four of the following modules:**		
	ENG 703	South African Writing	15
	ENG 704	Pan-African Writing	15
	ENG 705	SA Short Stories	15
	ENG 773	Children's Literature	15
	ENG 776	English Grammar and Phonology	15
	ENG 777	Editing	15
	ENG 778	Essay*	15
	ENG 780	Creative Writing	15
	ENZ 701	Medieval Literature	15
	ENZ 703	Shakespeare	15

	ENZ 704	Seventeenth-century Literature	15
	ENZ 705	The Augustan Vision	15
	ENZ 706	The Romance in England	15
	ENZ 771	Modernism	15
	ENZ 772	Postmodernism	15
	JRN 710	Writing for the news media**	20
	JRN 720	News media production**	20
	Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard		
Elective modules	**Any 3 modules from the list above or, at the discretion of the head of department, one to three level 6 modules offered in the Faculty of Humanities.**		45

Note:
* Students may elect to write an essay only with the approval of the head of department.
** This module is an elective for BA(Hons) Culture and Media studies and requires JRN 310 and JRN 320 or equivalent credits.

B.1.7   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN FRENCH (Code: 01240221)

Programme manager:
Dr J van Dyk, HSB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
BA with a minimum of 60 credits at yr-level 3 in French.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	20	Core modules	60	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	FRN 759	Presentation in French	20
Core modules	FRN 751	Comparative stylistics	20
	FRN 752	Semantics and interpretation	20
	FRN 754	Anthropological foundations of literature	20
Elective modules	**Select 2 of the following:**		
	FRN 756	French literary works in context	20
	FRN 757	Philosophy of language	20
	FRN 762	Principles and practice of professional translation	20
	TRL 710	Translation principles and techniques*	20
	TRL 711	HLT in Translation Practice (1)**	20
	TRL 712	Foundations of Interpretation	20
	TRL 713	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling***	20

Note:
* Only for students who have not done any Translation modules at undergraduate level.
** TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151 and 251) is a prerequisite for this module.
*** TRL 711 is a prerequisite for this module.

B.1.8 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN CULTURE AND MEDIA STUDIES
(Code: 01242115)

Programme manager:
Dr VC Milton, HSB 15-13, Tel: 012 420 2699, email: viola.milton@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (with a credit value of at least 360) is required for admission.

Note:
The Department reserves the right to offer the modules alternately. Students may therefore be expected to follow the modules of their choice in alternate years.

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits
Research	1	20
Core modules	3	60
Elective modules	2	40
Total	6	120

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	LCC 732	Research essay	20
Core modules	LCC 724	Introduction to Culture and Media Studies	20
	LCC 734	Culture, media, identity and diversity	20
	LCC 735	Theory of media analysis	20
Elective modules	**Select modules to the value of 40 credits from the following:**		
	DFK 773	Critical theory and performance	40
	DFK 774	Writing for the media	40
	JRN 710	Writing for the news media*	20
	JRN 720	News media production*	20
	LCC 715	Cross-cultural communication	20
	LCC 733	Capita Selecta	20
	LCC 736	Figures: culture and media studies	20
	LCC 737	Culture, media and development	20
	VIO 703	Branding and visual identity	20
	VKK 751	Key texts in visual culture	20
	VKK 752	South African visual culture	20
	VKK 754	Digital culture	20
	In exceptional circumstances students may petition the Head of Department to read at most one non-prescribed module in place of a prescribed module.		

Note:
* This module is an elective for BA(Hons) Culture and Media studies and requires JRN 310 and JRN 320 or equivalent credits.

B.1.9 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES
(Code: 01242114)

Programme managers:
Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za
Dr HJ Bosman, HSB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) (with a credit value of 360) of which a **minimum** of 94 credits were obtained in a language, linguistics, the linguistics or a language related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits are on a third-year level.
2. Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English, have to enrol additionally for an academic writing skills module.

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 7	
	Modules	**Credits**
Core modules	2	40
Research modules	1	20
Elective modules	3	60
Total	6	120 (minimum)

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	LCC 732	Research essay	20
Core modules	**Group A: Language practice**		
	Compulsory modules:		
	LCC 710	Introduction to linguistics	20
	and		
	LCC 713	Introduction to the politics of language	20
	or		
	LCC 721	Text evaluation	20
	Group B: Language education		
	Compulsory modules:		
	LCC 712	Theory of second language acquisition	20
	and		
	LCC 710	Introduction to linguistics	20
	or		
	UAL 701	Introduction to applied linguistics	20
	or		
	LCC 738	Introduction to Sociolinguistics	20
Elective modules	**Choose modules to the value of 60 credits from one of the following groups of modules:*****		
	Group A: Language practice		
	AFR 767	Redaksionele versorging	20
	AFT 758	Advanced copy-editing: African Languages	20
	ENG 777	Editing	15
	LCC 711	Discourse analysis	20
	LCC 713	Introduction to the politics of language	20
	LCC 715	Cross-cultural Communication	20
	LCC 717	Copywriting	20
	LCC 719	Designing persuasive documents	20
	LCC 720	Technical and professional writing	20
	LEX 810	Terminology	20
	LEX 851	Lexicography	20
	LEX 852	HLT In Lexicography and NLP	20
	TRL 710	Translation principles and techniques*	20
	TRL 711	HLT in Translation Practice (1)**	20

TRL 712	Foundations of Interpretation	20
TRL 713	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling*****	20
TRL 751	Literary translation****	20
Group B: Language education		
AFR 712	Teaching of Afrikaans Literature	20
AFR 714	Afrikaans Linguistics (1)	20
AFT 757	Teaching of African Languages	20
ENG 708	Introduction to TESOL	15
EOT 701	Research In Language Education	20
EOT 702	Language instruction and learning	20
LCC 715	Cross-cultural communication	20
LCC 738	Introduction to Sociolinguistics	20
UAL 701	Introduction to applied linguistics	20
UAL 702	Language testing	20
UAL 703	Teaching academic writing	20
UAL 704	Designing curricula for language programmes	20

Note:
* Only for students with no modules in Translation at undergraduate level.
** TRL 710 or TRL 151, 251, 351 is a prerequisite for these modules.
*** Students may, with approval of the programme manager, select one module from another subgroup, other than the subgroup mentioned in the programme.
**** TRL 352 is advisable for this module.
***** TRL 711 is a prerequisite for this module.

B.1.10   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN TRANSLATION AND PROFESSIONAL WRITING (Code: 01242116)

Programme managers:
Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline is recommended for all students enrolling for this programme.
2.   Students who do not have the requisite academic proficiency in English have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills in addition to the required number of modules.

Minimum credits required: 120			NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research		Core modules	40	Elective modules	80

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	**ONE module from each of the following two focal areas (a total value of 40 credits) is compulsory:** **TRANSLATION:**	
	TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques*	20

	or TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)**	20
	PROFESSIONAL WRITING:	
	LCC 721 Text evaluation	20
Elective **modules**	**Select any FOUR or more modules to the value of at least 80 credits from the following list of modules, i.e. your selection does not have to be restricted to a particular focal area:**	
	FOCUS ON TRANSLATION:	
	AKG 721 Ancient world and modern society****	20
	DTS 751 German stylistics	20
	FRN 751 Comparative stylistics (French and Eng/Afr/German)	20
	FRN 752 Semantics and interpretation	20
	FRN 762 Principles and practice of professional translation	20
	JRN 710 Writing for the news media*****	20
	JRN 720 News media production*****	20
	LCC 728 Literature and institutions	20
	LCC 733 Capita selecta (with specific reference to comparative literature and narratives across cultures)	20
	TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)**	20
	TRL 712 Foundations of Interpretation	20
	TRL 713 Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling******	20
	TRL 751 Literary translation***	20
	FOCUS ON PROFESSIONAL WRITING:	
	AFR 711 Capita selecta (incl. the theme Afrikaans Creative Writing)	20
	AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages	20
	AFT 853 Creative writing African languages	20
	DFK 774 Writing for the media	40
	DTS 757 Text interpretation (1) (German)	20
	DTS 758 Text interpretation (2) (German)	20
	ENG 777 Editing	15
	ENG 780 Creative Writing	15
	JRN 710 Writing for the news media*****	20
	JRN 720 News media production*****	20
	LCC 717 Copywriting	20
	LCC 719 Designing persuasive documents	20
	LCC 720 Technical and professional writing	20
	VIO 703 Branding and visual identity	20

Note:
* Only for students with no modules in Translation at undergraduate level.
** TRL 710 or TRL 151, 251, 351 is a prerequisite for these modules.
*** TRL 352 is advisable for this module.
**** For students interested in Bible Translation. Knowledge of Greek and Hebrew is a prerequisite for this module.
***** This module is an elective for BA(Hons) Translation and Professional Writing and requires JRN 310 and JRN 320 or equivalent credits.
****** TRL 711 is a prerequisite for this module.

B.2	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (COURSEWORK)

B.2.1   MA SPECIALISING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Code: 01250442)

Programme managers:
Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za
Prof E Taljard, HSB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
The curriculum consists of two parts:

1. **Admission requirements for Part 1: Exit level – BA(Hons) in African Languages:**
    1.1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualify-cation – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.
    1.2. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.

2. **Admission requirements for Part 2: Exit level – MA in African Languages:**
    2.1. A pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 60% overall; or at the programme managers' discretion.
    2.2. Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to Part 2 of the programme and/or exemption from coursework modules to a cumulative total of 120 credits:
    (a) An approved honours degree in one of the African languages, with an average of at least 60%; or at the programme managers' discretion;
        or
    (b) An approved four-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 480 credits), e.g. BEd specialising in African language education or any other appropriate specialisation;
        or
    (c) An approved bachelor's degree with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the African languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, **plus** a Higher Education Diploma or a Postgraduate Certificate in an appropriate discipline (worth 120 credits);
        or
    (d) An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of African languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, **plus** sufficient vocational experience in a language-related profession, specialising in the African languages.
    Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay as a condition for admission or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
    In consultation with the programme managers, the qualification can be structured in such a way that a specific vocationally directed qualification can be obtained. Focus areas include translation, terminology, language planning and development, language and literature research and education.

Combination with other programmes:
In consultation with the respective programme managers, the MA in African Languages may be combined with any other appropriate master's degree programme on a 50/50 basis.

Exit levels for the MA in African Languages:
1. Students who have obtained an average of between 50%-59% for Part 1 of the programme, may not continue with Part 2 of the programme, (except with the special permission of the programme managers), and will graduate with a BA Honours degree in African Languages.
2. A BA Honours degree in African Languages will, on request, be awarded to students who wish to exit the programme after successful completion of Part 1, i.e. coursework modules to the value of 120 credits.
3. A master's degree will be awarded after successful completion of the entire programme (240 credits).

Total number of credits: 240	Study year 1: Part 1: NQF level 6		Study year 2: Part 2: NQF level 7	
	Modules	**Credits**	**Modules**	**Credits**
Fundamental modules	2	20		
Core modules	5	100	3	60
Mini-dissertation			1	60
Total	7	120	3 + Mini-dissertation	120
Exit levels	BA(Hons) in African Languages		MA in African Languages	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	**Study year 1**	
	AFT 751 Languages of Africa	10
	TTS 751 Academic writing skills	10
Core modules	**Study year 1**	
	AFT 752 Linguistics AFT: Capita selecta	20
	plus	
	Select 1 module from:	
	Group A:	
	NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: Capita selecta	20
	SEP 751 Sepedi literature: Capita selecta	20
	STW 751 Setswana literature: Capita selecta	20
	SWA 751 SiSwati literature: Capita selecta	20
	ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: Capita selecta	20
	plus	
	Select 3 modules, (of which at least 2 modules must have a 700 code), from:	
	Group B:	
	AFT 753 Diachronic B. linguistics	20
	AFT 754 Semantics: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 757 Teaching of African languages	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages	20
	AFT 851 Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho	20

	AFT 852	Drama in Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 853	Creative writing African languages	20
	LEX 810	Terminology	20
	LEX 851	Lexicography	20
	LEX 852	HLT in Lexicography and NLP	20
	TRL 710	Translation principles and techniques***	20
	TRL 711	HLT in Translation Practice (1)****	20
	TRL 712	Foundations of Interpretation	20
	TRL 713	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling*****	20
	TRL 810	HLT in Translation Practice (2)*****	20
	TRL 811	Introduction to interpretation******	20
	TRL 812	Consecutive interpretation	20
	TRL 813	Simultaneous interpretation	20
	TRL 851	Translation theory*****	20
	or		
	Select 2 modules from GROUP B, (of which at least 1 module must have a 700 code) listed above, plus modules to the value of 20 credits, (at honours level), from any of the modules offered by the School of Languages*		
	Study year 2 **Select 3 additional modules, (but all with 800 codes), from GROUP B listed above.**		
Research	**Study year 2**		
	AFT 896	Mini-dissertation: African Languages	60

Note:
* The selection of modules from those offered by the School of Languages must be made in consultation with the programme managers.
*** Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level.
**** TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151 and 251) is a prerequisite for this module.
***** TRL 711 is a prerequisite for this module.
****** Students who have passed any of the following modules may take TRL 811: FRN 752 Semantics and Interpretation, FRN 762 Principles and Practice of Professional Translation, TRL 710 Translation Principles and Techniques and TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1). Admission for other students is subject to an oral examination. If students have no prior knowledge of translation, they will be expected to take a number of the abovementioned modules for non-degree purposes. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

B.2.2   MA SPECIALISING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES STUDIES (Code: 01250245)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23; Tel: 012 420 2683; email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
The curriculum consists of two parts:
1. **Admission requirements for Part 1: Exit level – BA(Hons) in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:**

1.1. A national first degree (Bachelor's degree) with a minimum of 360 credits. Students who studied at UP must have obtained a minimum of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level (i.e. NQF level 6).
The areas of specialisation include:
(i)   Semitic Languages
(ii)   Greek
(iii)   Biblical Languages
(iv)   Latin
(v)   Classical Languages
(vi)   History of Ancient Culture
1.2. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the major disciplines is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.

2. **Admission requirements for Part 2: Exit level – MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:**
2.1. A pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 60% overall; or at the programme manager's discretion.
2.2. Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to Part 2 of the programme and/or exemption from coursework modules to a cumulative total of 120 credits:
(i)   an appropriate honours degree from UP;
(ii)   an appropriate honours degree from another institution, in which case students may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of the department before they can commence with the programme.

Exit levels for the MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:
1. Students who have obtained an average of between 50%-59% for Part 1 of the programme may not continue with Part 2 of the programme (except with the special permission of the programme manager), but will graduate with a BA Honours degree in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies.
2. A BA Honours degree in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies will, on a request in writing, be awarded to students who wish to exit the programme after successful completion of Part 1 (i.e. coursework modules to the value of 120 credits). A written request in this regard is required.
3. A master's degree will be awarded after successful completion of the entire programme (240 credits).

Total number of credits: 240	Part 1: NQF level 6		Part 2: NQF level 7	
	Modules	**Credits**	**Modules**	**Credits**
Fundamental modules	1	20		
Core modules	5	100	3	60
Mini-dissertation			1	60
Total	6	120	3 + Mini-dissertation	120
Exit levels	BA (Hons) in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies		MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	**Part 1** **Choose, depending on the area of specialisation, at least 1 of the following modules:** AKG 701 History of Ancient Culture GRK 701 Greek LAT 701 Latin SET 701 Semitic Languages	 20 20 20 20
Core modules	**Part 1** **Select 5 modules from any of the remaining modules in the fundamental group and/or from the following four groups:** AKG 702-704 History of Ancient Culture AKG 719-722 GRK 703-705 Greek LAT 706-708 Latin SET 703-705 Semitic Languages **Part 2** **Select, according to area of specialisation, 3 modules from the following list of modules for seminar work.** *Please note that no theme from the modules chosen in Part 1 may be repeated as part of this selection:* AKG 819-822 History of Ancient Culture GRK 807-808 Greek LAT 807-808 Latin SET 807-808 Semitic Languages	 20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each
Research	**Part 2** ATK 895 Mini-dissertation: Ancient Languages	 60

Note:
1. In Part 2, students are expected to complete three modules of 20 credits each by means of seminar work. In this respect, the students will be expected to do research on a theme of their choice, prepare a written, scientific research document of 10 to 15 pages, and present it in front of a group of peers and the personnel of the department. Assessment will be made on all three levels.
2. The mini-dissertation will contribute 60 credits to the total amount of credits and should be 60-80 pages long.
3. As in Part 1, there are four groups of modules, namely Semitic Languages (SET), Greek (GRK), Latin (LAT) and History of Ancient Culture (AKG). Students should choose modules that will enhance their specific area of specialisation for the purpose of the seminar work.

B.2.3   MA SPECIALISING IN GERMAN (Code: 01250202)

Programme manager:
Dr S Mühr, HSB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

Admission requirements: BA(Hons) German

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules		Elective modules	60

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	DTS 895 Mini-dissertation: German	60
Elective modules	**Select 3 of the following modules in consultation with the programme manager:**	
	DTS 859 Theory of literature	20
	DTS 860 German literature (3)	20
	DTS 861 German literature (4)	20
	DTS 862 German for specific purposes: Theory	20
	DTS 863 German for specific purposes: Didactics	20
	DTS 864 German as a foreign language: Theory	20
	DTS 865 German as a foreign language: Didactics	20
	TRL 810 HLT in Translation Practice (2)*	20
	TRL 811 Introduction to interpretation	20
	TRL 812 Consecutive interpretation	20
	TRL 813 Simultaneous interpretation	20
	TRL 851 Translation theory*	20

Note:
* TRL 711 is a prerequisite for these modules.
** Students who have passed any of the following modules may take TRL 811: FRN 752 Semantics and Interpretation, FRN 762 Principles and Practice of Professional Translation, TRL 710 Translation Principles and Techniques and TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1). Admission for other students is subject to an oral examination. If students have no prior knowledge of translation, they will be expected to take a number of the abovementioned modules for non-degree purposes. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

B.2.4   MA SPECIALISING IN FRENCH (Code: 01250222)

Programme manager:
Dr J van Dyk, HSB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
BA(Hons) French

Minimum credits required: 120			NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules		Elective modules	60

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	FRN 895 Mini-dissertation	60
Elective modules	**Select 3 of the following modules:**	
	FRN 860 Didactics of French as foreign language	20
	FRN 862 French works in context	20
	FRN 863 Generic study of literary texts	20
	FRN 864 Appropriation of fiction	20
	FRN 865 French scientific essays	20
	FRN 866 Advanced professional translation	20
	TRL 810 HLT in Translation Practice (2)*	20
	TRL 811 Introduction to interpretation	20

	TRL 812	Consecutive interpretation	20
	TRL 813	Simultaneous interpretation	20
	TRL 851	Translation theory*	20

Note:
* TRL 711 is a prerequisite for these modules.
** Students who have passed any of the following modules may take TRL 811: FRN 752 Semantics and Interpretation, FRN 762 Principles and Practice of Professional Translation, TRL 710 Translation Principles and Techniques and TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1). Admission for other students is subject to an oral examination. If students have no prior knowledge of translation, they will be expected to take a number of the abovementioned modules for non-degree purposes. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

A student may choose to do 50% of the required modules at the prescribed level in the Department of English.

B.2.5   MA SPECIALISING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES (Code: 01250207)

Programme manager:
Dr HJ Bosman, HSB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. An honours degree in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, with a minimum credit value 120.
2. Students who have met the following requirements may apply for admission to the programme:
   (a) A recognised honours degree other than the above, to the value of 120 credits;
   or
   (b) A recognised four-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (to a value of 480 credits), e.g. a BEd degree specialising in language teaching;
   or
   (c) A postgraduate diploma (to the value of 120 credits) in education, translation, copywriting or any other career-oriented discipline;
3. Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or LCC 710 are required – LCC 710 can also be taken in the first year of the masters' study as an additional module.
4. Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional module in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.
5. Students who have not attained the requisite level of academic literacy in English have to enrol additionally for an academic writing skills module.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	20	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	LCC 895	Mini-dissertation: Language, Culture and Communication	60

Core modules	Choose one of the following modules:	
	LCC 810 Politics of language	20
	LCC 814 Linguistic and literary theory for the language teacher	20
	TRL 851 Translation theory*	20
Elective **modules**	Choose modules to the value of 40 credits from one of the groups below:	
	Group A: *Recommendation: LCC 810 Politics of language*	
	LCC 811 Language planning	20
	LCC 812 Language and development*	20
	LEX 810 Terminology	20
	LEX 851 Lexicography	20
	LEX 852 HLT in Lexicography and NLP	20
	Group B: *Recommendation: LCC 814 Linguistic and literary theory for the language teacher*	
	EOT 801 Tradition and innovation in language teaching	20
	LCC 811 Language Planning	20
	LCC 819 Document design**	20
	Group C: *Recommendation: TRL 851 Translation theory**	
	LCC 819 Document design**	20
	LEX 810 Terminology	20
	LEX 851 Lexicography	20
	TRL 810 HLT in Translation Practice (2)*	20
	TRL 811 Introduction to interpretation***	20
	TRL 812 Consecutive interpretation	20
	TRL 813 Simultaneous interpretation	20

Note:
* TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1) is a prerequisite for this module.
** LCC 721 Text evaluation is a prerequisite.
*** Students who have passed any of the following modules may take TRL 811: FRN 752 Semantics and Interpretation, FRN 762 Principles and Practice of Professional Translation, TRL 710 Translation Principles and Techniques and TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1). Admission for other students is subject to an oral examination. If students have no prior knowledge of translation, they will be expected to take a number of the abovementioned modules for non-degree purposes. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.

MA SPECIALISING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES
B.2.5.1   OPTION: TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION (Code: 01250208)

Programme managers:
Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za
Dr J van Dyk, HSB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email: jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   An approved honours degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 120 credits) in a language, linguistics or a language-related

discipline. An average of at least 60% for the honours degree is **required** for all students enrolling for this programme.

2. Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to the programme:

    (a) An approved bachelor's degree (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, PLUS a Postgraduate Diploma in an appropriate discipline (worth 120 credits);
        or

    (b) An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, PLUS sufficient vocational experience in a language-related profession, specialising in translation and interpretation. Note that in line with the University's Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, it is expected from such students to demonstrate the same level of applied competence (fundamental knowledge, understanding of the organisation or operating environment, application of essential methods, interpretation, conversion and evaluation of text, problem solving and changing context, information gathering, presentation skills) and autonomy of learning (responsibility for own learning, decision taking, evaluation of own or others' performance, manage learning tasks and research leadership) as a student who entered through the regular entrance pathway. Also, the manner in which a student's standard of required competence is assessed, the type of evidence required and the role-players involved in the process, are determined by the Faculty of Humanities and form the basis for the motivation of each case to the Senate.

3. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study in Translation and/or Interpretation.

4. Students who do not have the requisite academic language proficiency in English have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills **in addition to** the required number of modules.

Minimum required credits: 200			NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	100	Core modules	100	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	TRL 895	Mini-dissertation: Translation and Interpretation	100
Core modules	TRL 810	HLT in Translation Practice (2)*	20
	TRL 811	Introduction to interpretation**	20
	Plus		
	Select any THREE or more modules to the value of at least 60 credits from the following list of modules:		
	TRL 851	Translation theory***	20
	FRN 866	Advanced professional translation	20
	LEX 810	Terminology****	20
	TRL 812	Consecutive interpretation	20
	TRL 813	Simultaneous interpretation	20

Note:
* TRL 711 is a prerequisite for this module. Note that TRL 711 requires TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151 and TRL 251).
** Students who have passed any of the following modules may take TRL 811: FRN 752 Semantics and Interpretation, FRN 762 Principles and Practice of Professional Translation, TRL 710 Translation Principles and Techniques and TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1). Admission for other students is subject to an oral examination. If students have no prior knowledge of translation, they will be expected to take a number of the abovementioned modules for non-degree purposes. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international relations programmes for non-degree purposes.
*** TRL 810 is a prerequisite for this module. This module (TRL 851) is compulsory for students who wish to do their mini-dissertation with a focus on Translation.
**** Students may take LEX 851 Lexicography (worth 20 credits) **in addition** to the required number of modules already selected.

B.3	MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (RESEARCH)

B.3.1   MA GENERAL (Code: 01250011)

Admission requirements:
An approved honours degree with an average of 60%.

Duration:
A student must work under the guidance of a study leader for at least one academic year.

ALG 890 Dissertation: General

MA GENERAL
B.3.1.1   OPTION: CREATIVE WRITING (Code: 01250012)

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION: 28 FEBRUARY ANNUALLY

Programme manager:
Prof HJ Pieterse, HSB 22-10, Tel: 012 420 4194, email: henning.pieterse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   An honours degree or any approved four year degree.
2.   Selection will take place. A portfolio of creative work for evaluation must be submitted to the Head, Unit for Creative Writing.

Duration:
1.   A student must work under the guidance of a supervisor for at least one academic year.
2.   A student who does not comply with the requirements for the degree within the second academic year, must obtain permission from the Director/Dean for each succeeding year of registration.
3.   Students who have not yet submitted a research proposal will register for the Preparatory Master's degree: KSK 800 during their first year of study. Students, whose research proposals were not approved during the preparatory year of registration, may be allowed to register for the MA option Creative Writing, on the

explicit condition that the research proposal be submitted for approval during this year. No registration for the following study year will be allowed unless the research proposal is approved.

KSK 800 Creative Manuscript
KSK 895 Dissertation: Creative Writing

MA GENERAL
B.3.1.2   OPTION: CULTURE AND MEDIA STUDIES (Code: 01250013)

Programme manager:
Dr VC Milton, HSB 15-12, Tel: 012 420 2699, email: viola.milton@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in media studies, cultural studies, literature or a communication-related field with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

Duration:
1.   A minimum of one year and a maximum of four years.
2.   A student must work under the guidance of a study leader.

LCC 898 Dissertation: Culture and Media Studies

B.3.2   MA SPECIALISING IN AFRIKAANS (Code: 01250161)

Programme manager:
Prof HP Grebe, HSB 15-11, Tel: 012 420 3075, email: heinrich.grebe@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or language related discipline with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

AFR 890 Dissertation: Afrikaans

B.3.3   MA SPECIALISING IN LITERARY THEORY (Code: 01250531)

Programme manager:
Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HSB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

ALW 890 Dissertation: Literary theory

B.3.4 MA SPECIALISING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Code: 01250441)

Programme managers:
Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za
Prof E Taljard, HSB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
(a) An approved honours degree in one of the African languages with an average of 60%; or in consultation with the programme managers;
    or
(b) An approved four-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 480 credits), e.g. BEd specialising in African language education or any other appropriate specialisation;
    or
(c) An approved bachelor's degree (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the African languages (worth 360 credits), of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, **plus** a Higher Education Diploma or a Postgraduate Certificate in an appropriate discipline (worth 120 credits);
    or
(d) An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the African languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, **plus** sufficient vocational experience in a language-related profession, specialising in the African languages.
(e) An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
(f) Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
(g) An approved research proposal is required.

> AFT 890 Dissertation: African Languages

B.3.5 MA SPECIALISING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES STUDIES (Code: 01250244)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23; Tel: 012 420 2683; email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. An appropriate honours degree from UP; **or**
2. An appropriate honours degree from another institution, in which case students may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of the department before they can commence with the programme.
3. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
4. An approved research proposal is required.

> AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies

B.3.6   MA SPECIALISING IN GERMAN (Code: 01250201)

Programme manager:
Dr S Mühr, HSB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A BA(Hons) German degree with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

   DTS 890 Dissertation: German

B.3.7   MA SPECIALISING IN ENGLISH (Code: 01250211)

Programme manager:
Prof D Medalie, HSB 16-18, Tel: 012 420 2716, email: david.medalie@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A BA(Hons) English degree with an average of 65%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

   ENG 890 Dissertation: English

B.3.8   MA SPECIALISING IN FRENCH (Code: 01250221)

Programme manager:
Dr J van Dyk, HSB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A BA(Hons) French degree with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

   FRN 890 Dissertation: French

B.3.9   MA SPECIALISING IN LINGUISTICS (Code: 01251021)

Programme manager:
Dr HJ Bosman, HSB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate BA(Hons) degree with an average of 65%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

   LIN 890 Dissertation: Linguistics

B.3.10 MA SPECIALISING IN PAN-AFRICAN LITERATURES (Code: 01250159) *(no new intake in 2009)*

Programme manager:
Prof A Wessels, HSB 16-14, Tel: 012 420 2351, email: andries.wessels@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or language related discipline with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

> AFL 890 Dissertation: Pan-African Literatures

B.3.11 MA SPECIALISING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES (Code: 01250206)

Programme manager:
Dr HJ Bosman, HSB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. An honours degree in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, with a minimum credit value 120.
2. Students who have met the following requirements may apply for admission to the programme:
   (a) A recognised honours degree other than the above, to the value of 120 credits;
      or
   (b) A recognised four-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (to a value of 480 credits), e.g. a BEd degree specialising in language teaching;
3. Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or a pass mark for LCC 710 are required. If a student does not meet this requirement, LCC 710 must be taken in the first year of the masters' study as an additional module.
4. Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional modules in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.
5. Students who have not attained the requisite level of academic literacy in English have to enrol additionally for an academic writing skills module.
6. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
7. An approved research proposal is required.

> TTS 890 Dissertation: Applied Language Studies

B.4 DOCTOR LITTERARUM [DLitt] (RESEARCH)

B.4.1 DLITT AFRIKAANS (Code: 01260161)

Programbestuurder:
Prof HP Grebe, HSB 15-11, Tel: 012 420 3075, email: heinrich.grebe@up.ac.za

Toelatingsvereistes:
'n Minimum van 65% vir die verhandeling in die verwante meestersgraadprogram wat met die spesifieke doktorsgraadprogram artikuleer. Keuring vind plaas voor toelating. Daar mag van voornemende studente verwag word om 'n toelatingsopstel in te dien of 'n eksamen te skryf of om addisionele vakke te doen wat hulle in staat stel om die verwagte vlak van studie te bereik. 'n Aanvaarbare vlak van taalvaardigheid in Afrikaans of Engels is 'n vereiste. 'n Goedgekeurde navorsingsvoorstel word vereis.

> AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans
> AFR 900 Eksamen/Voordrag oor die proefskrif

B.4.2 DLITT AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Code: 01264561)

Programme managers:
Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za
Prof E Taljard, HSB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

> AFT 990 Thesis: African Languages
> AFT 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.4.3 DLITT LITERARY THEORY (Code: 01260261)

Programme manager:
Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HSB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

> ALW 990 Thesis: Literary theory
> ALW 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.4.4 DLITT GERMAN (Code: 01260201)

Programme manager:
Dr S Mühr, HSB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

        DTS 990 Thesis: German
        DTS 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.4.5   DLITT ENGLISH (Code: 01260211)

Programme manager:
Prof D Medalie, HSB 16-18, Tel: 012 420 2716, email: david.medalie@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

        ENG 990 Thesis: English
        ENG 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.4.6   DLITT FRENCH (Code: 01260221)

Programme manager:
Dr J van Dyk, HSB 14-15, Tel: 012 420 2031, email: jeanne.vandyk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

        FRN 990 Thesis: French
        FRN 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.4.7   DLITT GREEK (Code: 01260241)

Programme manager:
Prof HF Stander, HSB 22-16; Tel: 012 420 2691; email: hennie.stander@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

> GRK 990 Thesis: Greek
> GRK 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.4.8   DLITT LATIN (Code: 01260281)

Programme manager:
Dr JPK Kritzinger, HSB 22-26; Tel: 012 420 2280; email: koos.kritzinger@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

> LAT 990 Thesis: Latin
> LAT 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.4.9   DLITT SEMITIC LANGUAGES (Code: 01260301)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

> SET 990 Thesis: Semitic Languages
> SET 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.5   DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (RESEARCH)

B.5.1   DPHIL LINGUISTICS (Code: 01264541)

Programme manager:
Dr HJ Bosman, HSB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

> LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics
> LIN 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

B.6   PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (RESEARCH)

B.6.1   PHD GENERAL (Code: 01264622)

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

> ALG 990 Thesis: General
> ALG 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

> PHD GENERAL

B.6.1.1   OPTION: CREATIVE WRITING (Code: 01264620)

Programme manager:
Prof HJ Pieterse, HSB 22-10, Tel: 012 420 4194, email: henning.pieterse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   An approved master's degree.
2.   Selection of students will take place.

An approved research proposal is also required before registration.

> KSK 990 Thesis: Creative Writing
> KSK 900 Examination: Creative Writing

B.6.2   PHD HISTORY OF ANCIENT CULTURE (Code: 01264621)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

> AKG 990 Thesis: History of Ancient Culture
> AKG 970 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

C.1   BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]

C.1.1   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION (Code: 01242131)

Programme manager:
Ms G Ledwaba, Communication Pathology Building 2-35, Tel: 012 420 4728,
email: gloria.madiba@up.ac.za

This programme is presented over a one-year or two-year period through distance education with a number of meetings on campus.

Admission requirements:
• Students in possession of a four-year professional degree e.g. BEd, BOcc. Therapy and BSc (Physiotherapy) can be admitted to the one-year programme. After completion the student will be eligible for admission to the two-year MA degree in AAC.
• Students with any bachelor's degree will qualify for the two-year honours degree programme and will after completion be eligible for admission to the MA degree in AAC.
A limited number of students are admitted to this programme. Prospective students must meet the selection criteria as determined by the director of the CAAC.

Degree with distinction:
A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% in order to pass the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 160			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	20	Core modules	65	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Core modules 1st year	AAK 701	Symbol systems	20
	AAK 702	AAC Assessment procedures	20
	AAK 703	Communication technology	15
	AAK 704	Practical work: AAC (1)	10
Research	AAK 712	Research methodology*	20
Compulsory for students in the two-year programme	These modules are compulsory for students in the two-year programme. Students doing the accelerated programme can ask for exemption from all these modules with the approval of the programme manager.		
	AAK 705	Intervention: AAC	20
	AAK 707	The law and disability	15
	AAK 708	Work preparation	15
	AAK 710	Practical work: AAC (2)	10
	AAK 711	Early childhood intervention	15

This module will be presented in the 1st year only for students in the accelerated programme. Other students in the programme will study this module in the 2nd year.

C.1.2   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ARCHAEOLOGY (Code: 01240181)

Programme manager:
Mr S Ouzman, HSB 8-22, Tel: 012 420 2497, email: sven.ouzman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A bachelor's degree with at least two semester modules in Archaeology. Selection takes place before admission. Prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	60	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	AGL 751	Basic theory	30
	AGL 752	Methodology	30
Core modules	**Select any 2 of the following modules:**		
	AGL 753	Indigenous Africa	30
	AGL 754	Project application	30
	AGL 759	Isotope ecology and dating	30
	An approved module from another discipline at 700 level and selected in collaboration with the programme manager.		

C.1.3   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES (Code: 01240392)

Programme manager:
Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20 Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable degree with a minimum of 360 credits. At least 30 credits must be in Biblical studies at third-year level with exceptions approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Degree with distinction:
A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the required modules as well as 75% in research methodology in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research		Core modules	100	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	BYB 751	Research methodology	40
Core modules	BYB 752	Background of the Bible	10
	BYB 753	Theology and Exegesis: Psalms	10
	BYB 754	New Testament Theology	10
	BYB 755	Theory of Biblical Exposit	10
	BYB 756	Hermeneutics	10
	BYB 757	Biblical Archaeology	10
	BYB 758	Old Testament Exegesis	10
	BYB 759	New Testament Exegesis	10
	BYB 760	Religious Studies	10
	BYB 761	Biblical Ethics	10
Elective modules	**Select modules to the value of 20 credits from the following modules or from any other modules offered in any faculty:**		
	BYB 762	Bible in African Context	10
	BYB 763	Bible and the Arts	10

C.1.4 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN PHILOSOPHY (Code: 01240382)

Programme manager:
Prof MJ Schoeman, HSB 20-11, Tel: 012 420 2697, email: marinus.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Any bachelor's degree and at least four undergraduate Philosophy semester modules (or the equivalent thereof), of which at least two must be at third-year level. Departmental discretion applies. Departmental selection takes place.

Minimum credits required: 120			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research		Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Core modules	FIL 710	History of philosophy	30
	FIL 711	Ethics and social philosophy	30
	FIL 712	Contemporary philosophy	30
	FIL 713	Current theme/debate	30

Note:
One of the abovementioned core modules may be replaced with (an) appropriate post-graduate module(s) (with equivalent credit value) from another subject field or discipline in consultation with the progamme manager.

C.1.5 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (Code: 01240404)

Programme manager:
Prof H Solomon, HSB 21-17, Tel: 012 420 4339, email: hussein.solomon@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A relevant bachelor's degree with International Relations or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation. An average of 65% is required in the major/field of specialisation. Selection takes place before admittance. In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	24	Research		Core modules	96	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	IPL 752	International relations theory*	24
Research	Seminar work**		
Core modules	**Select 4 modules of which 2 must be IPL modules from:***		
	IPL 751	International political economy	24
	IPL 753	Foreign policy	24
	IPL 754	Strategic studies	24
	PTO 751	African politics	24
	PTO 752	Political conflict	24
	PTO 753	Jean Monnet European Studies	24
	PTO 754	Africa Diaspora Studies	24
Elective modules	Not more than one module may be chosen from Political Science.****		

Note:
* Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary.
** Seminar work will be included as part of each module.
*** Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.
**** With the approval of the head of department to replace at the most one Politics (PTO) core module. In collaboration with the programme manager, students can select any other appropriate module as an elective.

C.1.6   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (Code: 01240411)

Programme manager:
Mr FG Wolmarans, HSB 21-9, Tel: 012 420 2689, email: gerhard.wolmarans@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A relevant bachelor's degree with Political Science or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation. An average of 65% is required in the major/field of specialisation. Selection takes place before admittance. In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	24	Research		Core modules	96	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	STL 751	Political Theory*	24
Research	Seminar work**		
Core modules	**Select 4 modules of which 2 must be STL modules from:***		
	STL 752	Political Policy Studies	24
	STL 753	South African politics	24
	STL 754	Comparative politics	24
	PTO 751	African politics	24
	PTO 752	Political conflict	24
	PTO 753	Jean Monnet European Studies	24
	PTO 754	Africa Diaspora Studies	24
Elective modules	Not more than one module may be chosen from International Relations.****		

Note:

* Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary.

** Seminar work will be included as part of each module.

*** Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

**** With the approval of the head of department to replace at the most one Politics (PTO) core module. In collaboration with the programme manager, students can select any other appropriate module as an elective.

C.1.7 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN CRIMINOLOGY (Code: 01240261)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2030, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION: 30 SEPTEMBER ANNUALLY
No intakes during the second semester

Package organiser:
Prof C Bezuidenhout, HSB 10-1, Tel: 012 420 3320,
email: christiaan.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate degree, all undergraduate modules in Criminology as well as at least 65% in each of the modules at third year-level in Criminology (KRM 310 and KRM 320) are pre-requisites for registration. Limited student intake.

Minimum credits required: 120			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Module		Credits
Fundamental modules	**Compulsory modules:**		
	KRM 701	Methodology	15
	KRM 702	Theories	15

Core modules	**Compulsory modules:**	
	KRM 703 Victimology	15
	KRM 706 Psychocriminology	15
	KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics	15
	KRM 710 Criminology and the criminal justice system	15
Elective modules	**Select modules to the value of 30 credits** from any other honours modules presented in the Faculty of Humanities **and/or** other faculties at UP **in consultation with the package organiser**. **or** **Select one or both elective modules from Criminology:**	30
	KRM 704 Juvenile delinquency	15
	KRM 709 Economic offences	15

C.1.8   BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALISING IN BIOKINETICS (Code: 01240522)

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION: 30 SEPTEMBER ANNUALLY

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sport Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Bachelor's degree majoring in Human Movement Science.

Minimum credits required: 149			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	95	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MBK 715	Complementary disciplines	27
	NME 701	Research methodology of Sport and Recreation	27
Core modules	MBK 701	Exercise Physiology	27
	MBK 703	Biokinetics	27
	MBK 704	Exercise Science	27
	VGE 701	Nutrition	14

Note:
1.   If a second endorsement is obtained, only credit for NME 701 (Research Methology of Sport and Recreation) will be recognised.
2.   Admission to this degree programme is subject to selection, it is a full-time programme presented according to the minimum standards of the HPCSA and it is expected from students to:
   - work as observers and to be involved in coaching and conditioning programmes, during the week at approved sport academies/clubs (compulsory);
   - be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sport events;
   - be dressed in an approved uniform at all times; and
   - complete a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.

C.1.9   BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALISING IN RECREATION (Code: 01240503)

Programme manager:
Prof AE Goslin, Sport Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043, email: anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Bachelor's degree with majoring in Human Movement Science or equivalent degree module to the Head of the Department's approval and with the approval of Senate.

Minimum credits required: 135				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	81	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MBK 714 NME 701	Recreation and Sports Philosophy Research methodology of Sport and Recreation	27 27
Core modules	**Select any 3:** MBK 707 MBK 709 MBK 711 MBK 712 MBK 713	 Recreation and Sport Management Spatial Planning and Sport tourism Psycho-social aspects of Recreation and Sport Advanced Therapeutic Recreation Adventure-based Experiential Learning (AEL)	 27 27 27 27 27

NB: Only MBK 707, MBK 709 and MBK 711 are available as core modules options for Telematic students.

C.1.10   BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALISING IN SPORT SCIENCE (Code: 01240513)

Programme manager:
Dr JGU van Wyk, Sport Centre R2-25, Tel: 012 420 6045, email: jgu.vanwyk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Bachelor's degree majoring in Human Movement Science or a bachelor's degree in Sport Science.

Minimum credits required: 136				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	82	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MBK 714 NME 701	Recreation and Sport Philosophy Research methodology of Sport and Recreation	27 27
Core modules	MBK 702 MBK 705 MBK 706	Applied Physiology Biomechanics Theory of Sport*	27 27 28

* In MBK 706 Theory of Sport a choice of 4 sub-modules must be selected from the following:	
Event Management	7
Exercise Sciences	7
Food Sciences (2 sub-modules)	14
Optometry	7
Podiatry	7
Sport Facility Management	7
Sport injuries (2 sub-modules)	14
Sports Didactics	7
Sports Law	7
Sports Psychology	7
Sports Tourism	7

Note:
Admission to this degree programme is subject to selection; it is a full-time programme and students are required to:
- attend a compulsory laboratory block of 1 month in January;
- be involved in the testing of elite athletes (SASCOC programme);
- be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sport events;
- work as observers during the week at approved sport academies/clubs;
- be dressed in an approved uniform at all times during the first aid service; testing of elite athletes and while working at the sport academies/clubs; and
- complete a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.

C.2   BACCALAUREUS HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE HONORES [BHCS(Hons)]

Programme manager:
Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

C.2.1   BHCS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM (Code: 01243100)

Package organisers:
Prof CC Boonzaaier, HSB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2597, email: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za
Dr JEH Grobler, HSB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, email: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An average of 60% in the BHCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism) degree or any other first degree as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 135			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	45

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	EFK 751	Theoretical foundations of HCT	15
	EFK 754	Tourism research and methodology	15
Core modules	EFK 752	Trends in HCT	30
	EFK 753	Perspectives on ethnotourism	15
	EFK 758	Cultural tourism	15

Elective modules	Any other appropriate module(s) to the minimum value of **45 credits** chosen in agreement with the package organisers. The following can be considered as one of these modules:	
	EFK 757 Essay: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	30

C.2.2   BHCS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES (Code: 01243102)

Package organiser:
Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za
Mr ML Thotse, HSB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, email: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An average of at least 60% in the approved major subject of the first degree.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research	30	Core modules	60	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental module	GES 713 Theory and methodology	30
Research	MKD 705 Essay: Heritage and Museum studies	30
Core modules	MKD 706 Trends in Museology MKD 707 Heritage and Museum Development	30 30
Elective modules	Select, in consultation with the package organisers, any honours module(s) to complement your field of specialisation.	30

C.2.3   BHCS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN HISTORY (Code: 01243104)

Programme manager:
Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An average of 60% in a bachelor's or BA degree as approved by the Head of the Department of Historical and Heritage Studies.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	30	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental module	GES 713 Theory and methodology	30
Core module	GES 701 Historiography	30
Elective modules	**Choose any 3 of the following modules:**	
	GES 704 South African history	30

GES 705	African history	30
GES 714	Socio-cultural history of SA	30
GES 715	World history	30
GES 770	Essay: History	30
One of the above modules may be replaced with any one of the following modules in Cultural History:		
KTS 711	Contemporary SA cultural history	30
KTS 705	Primary cultural historical sources	30
KTS 712	19th century cultural history	30
Some elective modules are being alternated; consult with Department on which will be presented this year.		

C.2.4   BHCS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN CULTURAL HISTORY (Code: 01243106)

Programme manager:
Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An average of 60% in a bachelor's or BA degree as approved by the Head of the Department of Historical and Heritage Studies.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	30	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	GES 713	Theory and methodology	30
Core module	GES 701	Historiography	30
Elective modules	**Select any 3 of the following modules:**		
	GES 770	Essay: History	30
	KTS 705	Primary cultural historical sources	30
	KTS 711	Contemporary SA cultural history	30
	KTS 712	19th century cultural history	30
	One of the above modules may be replaced with any one of the following modules in History:		
	GES 704	South African History	30
	GES 705	African history	30
	GES 714	Socio-cultural history of SA	30
	GES 715	World history	30
	Some elective modules are being alternated; consult with Department on which will be offered this year.		

C.3   BACCALAUREUS SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE HONORES [BSocSci(Hons)]

C.3.1   BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ANTHROPOLOGY (Code: 01243000)

Programme manager:
Prof JS Sharp, HSB 8-15, Tel: 012 420 2595, email: john.sharp@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A relevant bachelor's degree with a minimum of two semester modules in Anthropology. A candidate who has reached an acceptable level of competence in his/her particular field of study on the strength of assessment of prior learning (RPL) and such learning is judged to be sufficient for admission by the Senate of the University, could also be admitted.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	40	Core modules	40	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	APL 755	Research methods in Anthropology	20
	APL 756	Politics of identity	20
Research	APL 770	Essay: Anthropology	40
Core modules	APL 754	Urban anthropology	20
	APL 761	Contemporary ethnography	20

C.3.2 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR STUDIES (Code: 01243013)

Programme manager:
Dr C Puttergill, HSB 19-26, Tel: 012 420 2751, email: charles.puttergill@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science major is needed for admission to the honours degree in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies. An average of 60% is required for the major*. Selection takes place before admittance. If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	90	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	SOC 751	Research methodology	30
	SOC 753	Research paper	30
Core modules	LAB 754	Labour relations and labour law	30
	SOC 756	Social theory	30
	One of the following:**		
	SOC 730	Sociology of work and organisations	30
	SOC 757	Globalisation and development	30
	SOC 758	Gender, family and households	30
	SOC 761	Sociology of South Africa	30
	SOC 762	Identity, culture and society	30

Note:
* Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology.
** Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

C.3.3 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (Code: 01243001)

Programme manager:
Prof JD Kriel, HSB 8-1, Tel: 012 420 2598, email: johann.kriel@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A three-year bachelor's degree specialising in Social Sciences. A candidate who has reached an acceptable level of competence in his/her particular field of study on the strength of assessment of prior learning (RPL) and such learning is judged to be sufficient for admission by the Senate of the University, could also be admitted.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	45	Core modules	35	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	GSO 751	Development theories	20
	GSO 755	Self-reliant local economies	20
Research	GSO 750	Essay: Community development	45
Core modules	EFK 753	Perspectives on ethnotourism	15
	GSO 756	Socio-cultural impact analysis	20

C.3.4 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN GENDER STUDIES (Code: 01243002)

Programme manager:
Dr C Puttergill, HSB 19-26, Tel: 012 420 2751, email: charles.puttergill@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major is required for admission to the honours degree in Gender Studies. An average of 60% for the major is usually required*.
Selection takes place before admittance. If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: 144/150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	60	Elective modules	24/30

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	SOC 751	Research methodology	30
	SOC 753	Research paper	30
Core modules	GNR 751	Gender studies	30
	One of the following:**		
	GNR 757	Women in Africa	30
	SOC 758	Gender, family and households	30
	SOC 762	Identity, culture and society	30
Elective modules	**One of the following:****		
	GNR 753	Gender and the law	30
	GNR 757	Women in Africa***	30

IPL 752	International relations theory		24
PTO 751	African politics		24
SOC 758	Gender, family and households***		30
SOC 761	Sociology of South Africa		30
SOC 762	Identity, culture and society***		30

Note:
* Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology.
** Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.
*** When not selected as a core module.

C.3.5   BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN GEOGRAPHY (Code: 01243006)

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION: 31 OCTOBER ANNUALLY

Programme managers:
Geography: Ms NC Davis, Geography Building 2-6, Tel: 012 420 2882,
email: nerhene.davis@up.ac.za
GIS: Prof P van Helden: Geography Building 1-3.6, Tel: 012 420 3536,
email: paul.vanhelden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved three-year bachelor's degree specialising in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences or a directly related social science major is required for admission to the honours degree in Geography.

Minimum credits required: 160			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Research		Core modules	40	Elective modules	100

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	GGY 710	Geography and its Evolution	20
	or		
	UNI 780	GIS Introduction	20
Core modules	GGY 703	Research and Presentation skills	10
	Select one of the following:		
	GGY 702	Geography Project	30
	or		
	UNI 792	GIS Project	30
Elective modules	**Select 5 modules to the value of 100 credits from the following:**		
	GGY 701	Selected theme	20
	GGY 718	Southern African Geomorphology	20
	GGY 719	Special regional focus	20
	GGY 780	Urban Geography of South Africa	20
	GGY 785	Environmental impact assessment and auditing	20
	GGY 789	Environmental change	20
	GGY 793	Geography of land reform	20
	GGY 795	Arid environments	20

UNI 763	Internet GIS	20
UNI 766	Spatial statistics	20
UNI 781	Data modelling and data structures	20
UNI 783	Geographic databases	20
UNI 785	Spatial analysis	20
UNI 787	Data acquisition and quality	20
*Modules/disciplines offered by other faculties at 400, 700 and 800 level approved by the programme manager **to the value of at least 20 credits.***		

C.3.6   BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS AND MANAGEMENT (Code: 01243007)

Programme manager:
Ms NC Davis, Geography Building 2-6, Tel: 012 420 2882, email: nerhene.davis@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved three-year bachelor's degree or another equivalent tertiary qualification valued at 360 credits specialising in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Research		Core modules	40	Elective modules	100

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	GGY 711	Environmental principles	20
Core modules	GGY 702	Geography project	30
	GGY 703	Research and presentation skills	10
Elective modules	**Select modules to the value of 100 credits from the following:**		
	GGY 701	Selected theme	20
	GGY 718	Southern African Geomorphology	20
	GGY 727	Environmental compliance	20
	GGY 728	Conservation environmental enforce-ment	20
	GGY 729	Industrial environmental enforcement	20
	GGY 785	Environmental impact assessment and auditing	20
	GGY 789	Environmental change	20
	GGY 795	Arid environments	20
	BOT 721	Plant community ecology	10
	BOT 722	General plant ecology	10
	BOT 781	Veld evaluation and management	10
	ZEN 705	Ecology	16
	ZEN 710	Large mammal ecology	16
	*Modules **to the value of at least 20 credits** can also be selected from any other faculties at UP in consultation with the programme manager or head of department. Note: This will provide for alternative career outcomes and the interdisciplinary nature of the qualification.*		

C.3.7 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN PSYCHOLOGY (Code: 01243009)

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION: 30 SEPTEMBER ANNUALLY

Programme manager:
Dr AA Gildenhuys, HSB 11-7, Tel: 012 420 2541, email: assie.gildenhuys@up.ac.za

Brief description:
The programme provides advanced academic and research training in Psychology, equipping students to proceed with the master's degree programmes in any of the structured (professional) or academic programmes, transfer their skills to a variety of work contexts, and contribute to society. The training in this learning programme, furthermore, equips students with specific theoretical knowledge and the skills for applying this knowledge to understand, explain and describe human behaviour in a variety of contexts and to make predictions based on theory-driven arguments and sound research practices. Classes will only be presented in the evenings and English will be the only medium of instruction.

Admission requirements:
1. A relevant bachelor's degree recognised by the Senate of the University of Pretoria with a minimum of six semester modules in Psychology of which at least two semester modules must have been obtained at 3rd-year level.
2. A minimum average of 70% is required for the Psychology modules completed at the 3rd yr-level.
3. Research modules (RES 151, 261, 361 or equivalent) should have been included in the undergraduate degree. Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary by the Department.
4. The Department also considers equity, in terms of race, gender, and disability when selecting candidates.
5. The number of students selected will be limited.
6. Although the programme is structured for one-year full-time study, candidates can apply to the programme manager and/or head of department to do it over two years of study. Students intending to complete the programme over two years must keep in mind that the structure of the modules can change due to the availability of staff.
   * Please note: Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

Minimum credits required: at least 150		NQF level 7			
Research	30	Core modules	45	Elective modules	75

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	SLK 761	Research essay	30
Core modules	SLK 751	Theories and paradigms	15
	SLK 764	Research methodology	30
Elective modules	**Select five modules from the list below. Students may also choose one elective offered by another department as one of their five elective modules.**		
	SLK 752	Social psychology	15
	SLK 753	Community psychology	15
	SLK 755	Psychological assessment (2)	15

	SLK 756	Psychopathology	15
	SLK 760	Neuropsychology	15
	SLK 762	Cognitive psychology	15
	SLK 763	Psychology of gender	15

C.3.8   BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN SOCIOLOGY (Code: 01243015)

Programme manager:
Dr C Puttergill, HSB 19-26, Tel: 012 420 2751, email: charles.puttergill@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major is needed for admission to the honours degree in Sociology. An average of at least 60% is usually required for the major*. Selection takes place before admittance. If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	90	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	SOC 751	Research methodology	30
	SOC 753	Research paper	30
Core modules	SOC 756	Social theory	30
	SOC 761	Sociology of South Africa	30
	One of the following:**		
	SOC 757	Globalisation and development	30
	SOC 758	Gender, family and households	30
	SOC 762	Identity, culture and society	30

Note:
* Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology.
** Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

C.4   MAGISTER, MAGISTER ARTIUM [M, MA] (COURSEWORK)

C.4.1   MASTER OF DIPLOMATIC STUDIES [MDIPS] (Code: 01250403)

Programme manager:
Dr YK Spies, HSB 21-2, Tel: 012 420 2688, email: yolanda.spies@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree with Political Sciences or directly related fields of specialisations, or any recognised university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the diplomatic field. An average of 60% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. Students must be conversant in English. Selection takes place before admittance.

Minimum credits required: 240		NQF level 7	
Research	120	Core modules	120

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	DIP 895	Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic Studies	120
Core modules	**First year of study: Compulsory modules**		
	DIP 875	Foreign policy and diplomacy	30
	DIP 872	Diplomatic practice	30
	Second year of study: Compulsory modules		
	DIP 871	Diplomatic ideas	30
	DIP 873	Diplomatic case studies	30

Note:
1. The combined mark of all four modules will constitute the final mark for the coursework part. When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, the relation 50:50 will be used with regard to the mini-dissertation and coursework curriculum. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.
2. The compulsory modules indicated are the minimum required per year. The number of modules in the first year of study may be increased with the approval of the programme manager.
3. This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.

C.4.2 MASTER OF SECURITY STUDIES [MSS] (Code: 01250404)
(no new intake in 2009)

Programme manager:
Prof M Hough, HSB 21-31, Tel: 012 420 2407, email: mike.hough@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree with Political Sciences or directly related specialisations, or any recognised university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the security field. An average of 60% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. Students must be conversant in English. Selection takes place before admittance.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	SEC 895	Mini-dissertation: Security studies	120
Core modules	**First year of study: **2 modules from:**		
	SEC 871	National security	30
	SEC 872	Strategic intelligence and threat perception	30
	SEC 873	Strategic forecasting and risk analysis	30
	Second year of study: **2 modules from:		
	SEC 875	Security regimes	30
	SEC 876	Internal conflict	30
	SEC 877	Strategic theory	30

Note:
1. The combined mark of all four modules will constitute the final mark for the course-work part. When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, a 50:50 ratio will be used with regard to the mini-dissertation and coursework curriculum. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.
2. The compulsory modules indicated are the minimum required per year. The number of modules in the first year of study may be increased with the approval of the programme manager.
3. This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.
** *Unless decided otherwise by the programme manager.*

C.4.3 MA SPECIALISING IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION (Code: 01252132)

Programme manager:
Ms M Harty, Communication Pathology Building 2-27, Tel: 012 420 2001,
email: michal.harty@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
For admission to this programme a learner must already have:
• A bachelor's degree in Communication Pathology (BCommunication Pathology)
  or
• Any other bachelor's degree plus a BA(Hons) AAC
  or
• Any other first degree (bachelor's degree) plus an honours degree also provide entry to this master's programme provided the candidate included sufficient modules on communication-related topics in his/her undergraduate training programme.

Minimum credits required: 240			NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	70	Research	100	Core modules	70	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	AAK 804	Communication theories	20
	AAK 805	Symbol systems	20
	AAK 806	Assessment: AAC	30
Research	AAK 808	Research methodology	40
	AAK 895	Mini-dissertation: AAC	60
Core modules	AAK 807	Intervention: AAC	30
	AAK 809	AAC Devices	20
	AAK 810	Positioning for communication	20

C.4.4 MA SPECIALISING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES (Code: 01250394)

Programme manager:
Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20, Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. An honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies; **or**
2. An approved four-year bachelor's degree e.g. a BEd degree with exceptions approved by the head of department.

Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.
Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Degree with distinction:
A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the required modules as well as 75% in the mini-dissertation in order to pass with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	15	Research	120	Core modules	105	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	BYB 801	Research methodology	15
Research	BYB 895	Mini-dissertation: Biblical and Religious Studies	120
Core modules	BYB 802	Hermeneutics	15
	BYB 803	Biblical Archaeology	15
	BYB 804	History and historiography	15
	BYB 805	Religious studies	15
	BYB 806	Exegesis	15
	BYB 807	Theology	15
	BYB 808	Biblical Ethics	15
	Select modules to the value of 15 credits from any other faculty as substitute for one of the above core modules.		

C.4.5 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALISING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (Code: 01250406)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance. For more information on the coursework, contact the Head of Department, Political Sciences.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	IPL 802	Examination: International Relations	120
Research	IPL 892	Mini-dissertation: International Relations	120

C.4.6   MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALISING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (Code: 01250412)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance. For more information on the coursework, contact the Head of Department, Political Sciences.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	STL 801	Examination: Political Science	120
Research	STL 896	Mini-dissertation: Political Science	120

C.4.7   MA SPECIALISING IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY (Code: 01250491)

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION: 15 JUNE ANNUALLY

Programme manager:
Dr LM Blokland, HSB 12-11, Tel: 012 420 4827, email: linda.blokland@up.ac.za

Brief description:
This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a clinical psychologist. After completion, the candidate can apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a clinical psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

Admission requirements:
1.   BSocSci(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
2.   Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.
3.   Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Clinical Psychology.

Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually. Information about the selection process must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.

Curriculum:
The degree comprises two years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.
A.   **Theoretical section**
      A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.
B.   **Practical section**
      During the two years and as part of the practical component of the programme academic service training is done at institutions as organised by the Department of Psychology.
C.   **Mini-dissertation (KLS 895)**
      A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department and the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Clinical Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must be submitted together with the completed mini-dissertation.

Minimum credits required: 240			NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	KLS 895	Mini-dissertation: Clinical Psychology	120
Core modules	KLS 803	Psychodiagnostics	30
	KLS 871	Psychotherapy (Theory)	30
	KLS 872	Psychotherapy (Practice)	30
	KLS 874	Psychopathology	30

C.4.8   MA SPECIALISING IN RESEARCH PSYCHOLOGY (Code: 01250432)

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION: 15 JUNE ANNUALLY

Programme manager:
Prof DJF Maree, HSB 12-21, Tel: 012 420 2916, email: david.maree@up.ac.za

Brief description:
This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a specialist researcher. The candidate can also apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a research psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

Admission requirements:
1.   BSocSci(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
2.   Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.

3. Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Research Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually. Information about the selection process must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.

Curriculum:
The degree comprises two years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.

A. **Theoretical section**
A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

B. **Mini-dissertation (NSK 895)**
A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the Head of Department and the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Research Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must be submitted together with the completed mini-dissertation.

Minimum credits required: 240			NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	NSK 895	Mini-dissertation: Research Psychology	120
Core modules	NSK 801	Research methodology (1)	24
	NSK 802	Research methodology (2)	24
	NSK 804	Social Psychology	24
	NSK 805	Capita selecta	24
	NSK 806	Cognitive Psychology	24

C.4.9 MA SPECIALISING IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY (Code: 01250501)

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION: 15 JUNE ANNUALY

Programme manager:
Dr LH Human, HSB 11-32, Tel: 012 420 3685, email: lourens.human@up.ac.za

Brief description:
This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a counselling psychologist. After completion, the candidate can apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a counselling psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

Admission requirements:
1. BSocSci(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
2. Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.
3. Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Counselling Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme

annually. Information about the selection process must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.

Curriculum:
The degree comprises two years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.
A. **Theoretical section**
    A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.
B. **Practical section**
    During the two years and as part of the practical component of the programme, academic **service** training is done at institutions as arranged by the Department of Psychology.
C. **Mini-dissertation (VOS 895)**
    A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the Head of Department and the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Counselling Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must also be submitted together with the mini-dissertation.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	90	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	VOS 895	Mini-dissertation: Counselling Psychology	120
Core modules	SLK 801	Fundamental Psychology	30
	SLK 802	Counselling Psychology	30
	SLK 806	Psychological assessment	30
Elective modules	**Select one of the following modules:**		
	SLK 804	Community Psychology	30
	SLK 805	Sport Psychology*	30

Note:
* It is only possible to choose this option (Sport Psychology) if the candidate complies with the prerequisites as set out by the Head of Department.

C.4.10   MA SPECIALISING IN ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY (Code: 01250512)

Programme manager:
Dr J Olwoch, Geography building 2-7, Tel: 012 420 2533, email: jane.olwoch@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
BA(Hons) or an equivalent qualification with a minimum average of 60%. Access is determined on a competitive basis based on academic achievement.

Further requirements:
a) *Academic literacy*
    Applicants must write an academic literacy test of which the results will be used for final placement. Exemption is granted to students who wrote and passed this test during the past five years.

b) *Computer literacy*
Applicants have to pass the standard computer literacy test applicable to all first-year undergraduate students at the University of Pretoria covering basic data base, spreadsheet and word processing software. Applicants who have already passed this test the past five years are exempted from the test. Applicants who fail this test need to complete suitable modules, approved by the programme manager, during their first semester of master's degree study.

Minimum credits required: 260				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	60	Research	100	Core modules	80	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	ENS 811	Environment and development	20
	ENS 822	Strategic environmental management	20
	Choose one of the following modules:		
	ENS 823	Environment and land reform	20
	ENS 824	Social modelling and assessment	20
	OMS 881	Environmental change	20
Research	ENV 891	Research project	100
Core modules	ENV 810	Environmental paradigms	20
	ENV 812	Environmental analysis, assessment and modelling	20
	OMR 881	Environmental law	40
Elective modules	**Choose one of the following available modules:**		
	ENO 811	Foundations of environmental education	20
	ENO 821	Teaching and learning strategies in environmental education	20
	EWM 821	Water conservation and demand management	20
	LEK 780	Agricultural economics	20
	PUR 810	International economic law	20
	TBE 711	Strategic tourism management	20
	ZEN 809	Biogeography and macro-ecology	20
	Any module at master's level in Diplomatic Studies (DIP) as approved by die Head of the Department of Political Sciences.		

For complete descriptions of module contents please consult the Centre for Environmental Studies' brochure (Geography Building 2-1; Tel: 012 420 4048) or the web page http://www.up.ac.za/academic/centre-environmental-studies.

C.4.11   MA SPECIALISING IN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION
(Code: 01252045)

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION:
28 FEBRUARY ANNUALLY

Programme manager:
Dr C Penzhorn, IT 6-61, Tel: 012 420 2920, email: cecilia.penzhorn@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree plus at least two years' relevant work experience. In specific cases it may be required of candidates to complete additional preparatory work in order to achieve the required level of competence in the specific discipline.

Minimum credits required: 240			NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules

The coursework for the curriculum is identified and compiled in consultation with industry, individual students and according to the student's research interest.

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	OKT 895	Mini-dissertation: Development Communication	120
Core modules	OKT 880	Theory of Development Communication	30
	OKT 881	Management of Development Communic.	
	OKT 882	Practice of Development Communication	30
	OKT 883	Information centres and Development Communication	30
			30

C.5 MAGISTER, MAGISTER ARTIUM [M, MA] (RESEARCH)

C.5.1 MASTER OF COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY (Code: 01250021)

Programme managers:
Ms A Stipinovich, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 2948,
email: alex.stipinovich@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. BCommunication Pathology or equivalent degree.
2. In the case of BCommunication Pathology with specialisation in either Speech Language Pathology or Audiology, postgraduate modules may only be selected in the field of the undergraduate qualification.
3. Prospective students must have obtained a minimum average of at least 65% in the relevant final-year modules.
4. Students who do not have a dual qualification in both Speech-language Pathology and Audiology, may only register for the MCommunication Pathology degree in the field in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

    KMP 890 Dissertation: Communication Pathology

C.5.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION (Code: 01252131)

Programme manager:
Ms M Harty, Communication Pathology Building 2-27, Tel: 012 420 2001,
email: michal.harty@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
For admission to this programme a learner must already have:
- A bachelor's degree in Communication Pathology (BCommunication Pathology)
  or
- Any other bachelor's degree plus a BA(Hons) AAC
  or
- Any other first degree (bachelor's degree) plus an honours degree also provide entry to this master's programme provided the candidate included sufficient modules on communication-related topics in his/her undergraduate training programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> AAK 804 Communication theory
> AAK 805 Symbol systems
> AAK 808 Research methodology
> AAK 890 Dissertation: Augmentative and Alternative Communication

C.5.3 MA SPECIALISING IN ARCHAEOLOGY (Code: 01250181)

Programme manager:
Prof I Pikirayi, HSB 8-5, Tel: 012 420 4661, email: innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Archaeology or a directly related discipline with an average of 60%. Selection takes place before admission. Prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> AGL 890 Dissertation: Archaeology

C.5.4 MA SPECIALISING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES (Code: 01250393)

Programme manager:
Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20 Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. An honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies **or**
2. An approved four-year bachelor's degree e.g. a BEd degree with exceptions approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account. Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Degree with distinction
A student must obtain at least 75% in the dissertation.

> BYB 890 Dissertation: Biblical and Religious Studies

C.5.5 MA SPECIALISING IN PHILOSOPHY (Code: 01250382)

Programme manager:
Prof MJ Schoeman, HSB 20-11, Tel: 012 420 2697, email: marinus.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy

C.5.6 MA SPECIALISING IN GEOGRAPHY (Code: 01250511)

Programme manager:
Prof A Horn, Geography building 3-5, Tel: 012 420 3713, email: andre.horn@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

GGF 890 Dissertation: Geography

C.5.7 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALISING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (Code: 01250405)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.
Selection takes place before admittance.

IPL 891 Dissertation: International Relations

C.5.8 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALISING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (Code: 01250411)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance.

> STL 890 Dissertation: Political Science

C.5.9 MA SPECIALISING IN CRIMINOLOGY (Code: 01250261)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2030, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Minimum entrance requirement of 65% for BA(Hons) Criminology. Arrange for an interview with the Head of Department.

> KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology

C.5.10 MA IN HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE (Code: 01250122)

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sport Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> MBK 890 Dissertation: Human Movement Science

C.5.11 MA SPECIALISING IN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (Code: 01252044)

Programme manager:
Dr C Penzhorn, IT 6-61, Tel: 012 420 2920, email: cecilia.penzhorn@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree plus at least two years' relevant work experience. In specific cases it may be required of candidates to complete additional preparatory work in order to achieve the required level of competence in the specific discipline.

> OKT 890 Dissertation: Development Communication

C.5.12 MA SPECIALISING IN PSYCHOLOGY (Code: 01250311)

Programme manager:
Prof TM Bakker, HSB 12-11, Tel: 012 420 4827, email: terri.bakker@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with a minimum average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> SLK 890 Dissertation: Psychology

C.6	MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (COURSEWORK)

Programme manager:
Dr JEH Grobler, HSB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, email: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

C.6.1 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM (Code: 01253101)

Package organiser:
Prof CC Boonzaaier, HSB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2597, email: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or a directly related discipline with an average of 60% for the coursework (seminars) part of the degree. Selection takes place before admission. Prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	EFK 800	Examination: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	120
Research	EFK 895	Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	120

C.6.2 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES (Code: 01253103)

Package organisers:
Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za
Mr ML Thotse, HSB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, email: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An average of 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	MKD 800	Examination: Heritage and Museum Studies	120
Research	MKD 895	Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Museum Studies	120

C.6.3 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HISTORY (Code: 01253105)

Package organiser:
Prof L Kriel, HSB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2664, email: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An average of 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related quali-fication as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	GES 800	Examination: History	120
Research	GES 895	Mini-dissertation: History	120

C.6.4 MHCS SPECIALISING IN CULTURAL HISTORY (Code: 01253107)

Package organiser:
Prof L Kriel, HSB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2664, email: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An average of 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related quali-fication as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Module		Credits
Fundamental module	KTS 800	Examination: Cultural History	120
Research	KTS 895	Mini-dissertation: Cultural History	120

C.7 MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (RESEARCH)

Programme manager:
Prof L Kriel, HSB 18-2, Tel: 012 420 2664, email: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. BHCS(Hons) or any other appropriate honours degree approved by the programme manager (e.g. BA(Hons)).
2. An average of 60% for the methodology section of the honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

**C.7.1   MHCS SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM
(Code: 01253100)**

EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism

**C.7.2   MHCS SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES
(Code: 01253102)**

MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and Museum Studies

C.7.3   MHCS SPECIALISING IN HISTORY (Code: 01253104)

GES 890 Dissertation: History

C.7.4   MHCS SPECIALISING IN CULTURAL HISTORY (Code: 01253106)

KTS 890 Dissertation: Cultural History

C.8   MASTER OF SOCIAL WORK [MSW] (COURSEWORK)

C.8.1   MSW SPECIALISING IN HEALTH CARE (Code: 01251065)

Programme manager:
Dr CL Carbonatto, HSB 10-10, Tel: 012 420 2410, email: charlene.carbonatto@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   BSW degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2.   Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3.   Minimum of 60% average mark for undergraduate qualifications.
4.   Departmental selection.

Degree with distinction:
A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% for the core modules and 75% for MWT 895 in order to pass the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 280				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	150	Core modules	105	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	MWT 864	Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895	Mini-dissertation: Social Work	150
Core modules	MWT 855	Social Health Care (1)	35
	MWT 856	Social Health Care (2)	35
	MWT 857	Social Health Care (3)	35

C.8.2   MSW SPECIALISING IN SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND POLICY
(Code: 01251068)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. BSW degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. At least two years appropriate practice experience.
4. Minimum of 60% average mark for undergraduate qualifications.
5. Departmental selection.

Degree with distinction:
A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% for the core modules and 75% for MWT 895 in order to pass the degree with distinction. The Research module (MWT 895) counts 50% towards the degree.

Minimum credits required: 280				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	150	Core modules	105	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	MWT 864	Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895	Mini-dissertation: Social Work	150
Core modules	MWT 851	Social development (1)	35
	MWT 852	Social development (2)	35
	MWT 853	Social policy	35

C.8.3   MSW SPECIALISING IN PLAY THERAPY (Code: 01251066)

Programme manager:
Dr L Le Roux, HSB 10-28, Tel: 012 420 5321, email: liana.leroux@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. BSW degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. Minimum of 60% average mark for undergraduate qualifications.
4. Departmental selection.

Degree with distinction:
A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% for the core modules and 75% for MWT 895 in order to pass the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 295	NQF level 8		
	Year 1	Year 2	Total
Fundamental modules	25		25
Research		150	150
Core modules	120		120
Total per year level	145	150	295

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	MWT 864	Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895	Mini-dissertation: Social Work	150
Core modules	MWT 861	Play therapy (1)	30
	MWT 862	Play therapy (2)	30
	MWT 863	Play therapy process and techniques	30
	MWT 869	Play therapy: Practical	30

C.8.4   MSW SPECIALISING IN EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMMES (Code: 01251067)

Programme manager:
Prof LS Terblanche, HSB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, email: lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. BSW degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. At least four years appropriate practice experience.
4. Minimum of 60% average mark for undergraduate qualification.
5. Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
6. Departmental selection.

Degree with distinction:
A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% for the core modules and 75% for MWT 895 in order to pass the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 280				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	150	Core modules	105	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	MWT 864	Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895	Mini-dissertation: Social Work	150
Core modules	MWT 866	Employee assistance programmes (1)	35
	MWT 867	Employee assistance programmes (2)	35
	MWT 868	Employee assistance programmes (3)	35

C.9   MASTER OF SOCIAL WORK [MSW] (RESEARCH)

C.9.1   MASTER OF SOCIAL WORK (Code: 01251062)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Minimum entrance requirement of 65% for BSocial Work. Arrange for an interview with the Head of Department.

Degree with distinction:
A student has to obtain at least 75% in MWT 896 in order to pass the degree with distinction.

MWT 896 Dissertation: Social Work

C.10	MAGISTER PHILOSOPHIAE [MPHIL] (COURSEWORK)

C.10.1   MPHIL SPECIALISING IN WORKPLACE ETHICS (Code: 01250002)
The degree consists of two streams namely:
Stream 1: ETHICS IN ORGANISATIONS
Stream 2: HEALTH CARE RESEARCH ETHICS

Programme managers:
1: Ethics in Organisations
Dr C du Plessis, HSB 20-5.1, Tel: 012 420 2326, email: charl.duplessis@up.ac.za

2: Health Care Research Ethics
Prof M Kruger, School of Health Care Sciences, Tel: 012 373 1009,
email: mariana.kruger@up.ac.za

Brief description:
1: Ethics in Organisations
The programme equips learners with the knowledge and skills to understand and manage the ethics dimension of organisations. Graduates will be well equipped to serve as ethics officers or custodians of ethics management processes. They will also be equipped to act as ethics trainers within organisations and as ethics management consultants. This is a two-year programme consisting of coursework and research essays.

2: Health Care Research Ethics
The programme provides essential learning opportunities for professionals involved in the ethical review of health care research, especially with regard to the protection of research participants in the process of research. Graduates of this programme will be well qualified to serve as members of ethics committees, as consultants on ethical aspects of health care research or as trainers in health care research ethics. Graduates of this programme should be able to take on leadership positions in Ethical Review Boards internationally, and contribute to the furthering of research ethics debate especially in terms of international collaborative research. This is a two-year programme consisting of coursework and a research essay in the second year of study.

Admission requirements:
1: Ethics in Organisations
A bachelor honours degree or equivalent degree in any field of relevance and at least one year of work experience.

2: Health Care Research Ethics
1.   A bachelor honours degree or equivalent degree in any field of relevance (e.g. MBChB of BChD).
2.   Work experience in the health care sector (preferably in health care research).

Minimum credits required: 200/190		NQF level 7	
		Yr 1 en 2	**Total**
Research:	Stream 1	80	80
	Stream 2	60	60
Fundamental modules:	Stream 1	30	30
	Stream 2	30	30
Core modules – specialisation area:	Stream 1	90	90
	Stream 2	60	60
Elective modules:	Stream 2	40	40
Total credits:	Stream 1	200	200
	Stream 2	190	190

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Rules of combination:			
Research essay and fundamental modules, as well as the core modules in either Stream 1 or Stream 2 are compulsory.			
Research Stream 1:	FIL 896	Research essay	80
Stream 2:	PHR 871	Research essay	60
Fundamental module: Stream 1: Stream 2:	FIL 811	Ethics: Historical overview*	30
Core modules for specialisation areas:			
Do all the modules as specified for either Stream 1 or Stream 2.			
Core modules Stream 1:	FIL 812	Moral issues	30
	FIL 821	Business ethics	30
	FIL 822	International business ethics	30
Core modules Stream 2:	HEP 878	Health care research	5
	HEP 871	Culture, morality and comparative ethics in health care research	5
	HEP 872	Professional ethics in health care research	5
	HEP 874	Ethical issues in community-based research	5
	HES 870	Children and health care research	5
	HET 872	Introduction to bioethics	5
	HET 873	Evaluation of a research design	5
	HET 874	Introduction to human rights and health rights for health researchers	5
	HET 876	Institutionalising of ethical review in health care research	5
	HET 877	Ethical issues in international collaborative health care research	5
	HET 878	Ethics committee participation: practical	10
Elective modules in Stream 2: Select modules to the value of at least 40 credits from the list below. *(*HET 879 is compulsory for funded SARETI students.)*			
Elective modules Stream 2:	FIL 812	Moral issues	30
	FIL 821	Business ethics	30
	FIL 822	International business ethics	30
	HEP 873	Behaviour and research	5
	HEP 875	Ethical issues in HIV vaccine trials	5

	HEP 876	Ethical issues in women's health care research	5
	HEP 877	Religion and ethics in health care research	5
	HET 870	Public health, ethics and human rights	5
	HET 879	Bioethics and Health Care Research Ethics*	15
	PHM 870	Learning in public health	10

Note:
* HET 879 is compulsory for the SARETI funded project. Only students who are personally responsible for degree financing, may select the other elective modules instead of HET 879. HET 879 includes the following 2 courses:
Intensive Bioethics: Kennedy Institute of Ethics, Georgetown University and Health Care Research Ethics: School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University in the USA.

MPHIL [MAGISTER PHILOSOPHIAE]
C.10.1.1 OPTION: POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY (Code: 01250003)

Programme manager:
Dr L Mabille, HSB 20-13, Tel: 012 420 4371, email: louise.mabille@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree or equivalent degree in any field of relevance and with at least one year of work experience.

Minimum credits required: 200	NQF level 7	
	Yr 1 en 2	**Total**
Research	80	80
Core modules – all students	120	120
Total credits	200	200

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	FIL 897	Essay: Philosophy	80
Core modules	FIL 864	Capita selecta in Political Theory	30
	FIL 865	Historical and systematic introduction to Political Philosophy	30
	FIL 866	SA political thinking and intellectual history	30
	FIL 867	Themes in contemporary Political Philosophy	30

MPHIL [MAGISTER PHILOSOPHIAE]
C.10.1.2 OPTION: MULTIDISCIPLINARY HUMAN RIGHTS (Code: 01250004)

The administration of this programme will be handled by the Faculty of Law.

Programme managers:
Prof M Hansungule, Law Building 3-1.2, Tel: 012 420 4532,
email: michelo.hansungule@up.ac.za
Prof FJ Viljoen, Law Building 3-1.4, Tel: 012 420 3228, email: frans.viljoen@up.ac.za

Closing date for application for admission:
15 August: International students
30 September: South African students

Admission requirements:
1. A relevant honours degree or equivalent qualification; or
2. A relevant Bachelors degree and considerable working experience in the field of human rights, as reflected in a detailed curriculum vitae and motivation letter, to the satisfaction of the Dean, Faculty of Law and the Director of the Centre for Human Rights, Faculty of Law.

Research proposal:
An approved research proposal must be submitted before registration for the mini-dissertation (MND 800).

Duration:
A minimum of one year and a maximum of four years.

Degree with distinction:
In order to qualify for the degree with distinction, a student must obtain an average of at least 75% for all the coursework modules together, as well as for the mini-dissertation separately.

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Mini-dissertation	MND 800	100
Research methodology	RHP 801	10
Multidisciplinary Human Rights	MHR 801	30
Any two of the following modules to the value of 60 credits, of which at least one should be a module marked with an asterisk:		
* History and Philosophy of Human Rights	HPH 801	30
* Global Perspectives on Law, Rights and Development	LRD 802	30
* Post-apartheid Jurisprudence	PAJ 801	30
Introduction to the SA Constitution and Human Rights	CMR 801	30
Socio-economic Rights under Comparative and International Law	SRI 801	30
Socio-economic Rights in the SA Constitution	SRC 802	30

C.11 MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (COURSEWORK)

C.11.1 MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR STUDIES (Code: 01253015)

Programme manager:
Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, email: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

Admssion requirements:
An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required. An average of at least 60% for this degree is needed. SOC 751 and SOC 756 or similar modules in research methodology and theory are required. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	90	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	SOC 895	Mini-dissertation: Sociology	120
Core modules	SOC 812	Advanced research methodology	60
	One of the following:		
	SOC 830	Conflict management in the workplace	30
	SOC 857	Globalisation and development	30
Elective modules	**One of the following:***		
	SOC 857	Globalisation and development**	30
	SOC 858	The Sociology of South Africa	30
	SOC 859	Identity, culture and society	30
	SOC 860	Civil society and the state	30
	SOC 862	Sociology of work and organisations	30

Note:
* Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the programme manager in this regard.
** When not selected as a core module.

C.11.2   MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN GENDER STUDIES* (Code: 01253004)

Programme manager:
Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, email: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Sociology, Gender Studies or a relevant social science is required. An average of at least 60% for this degree is needed. SOC 751 and GNR 751 or similar modules in research methodology, gender studies and/or social theory are required. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Core modules	GNR 852	Advanced gender studies**	60
	SOC 812	Advanced research methodology**	60
Research	SOC 895	Mini-dissertation: Sociology	120

Note:
* This degree will not be available every year. Contact the programme manager or the head of the department in this regard.
** For more information on the coursework component please contact the programme manager.

C.11.3 MSOCSCI SPECIALISATION IN SOCIOLOGY (Code: 01253017)

Programme manager:
Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, email: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required. An average of at least 60% for this degree is needed. SOC 751 and SOC 756 or equivalent modules in research methodology and theory are required. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7		
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	SOC 895	Mini-dissertation: Sociology	120
Core modules	SOC 812	Advanced research methodology	60
	Two of the following:*		
	SOC 857	Globalisation and development	30
	SOC 858	The sociology of South Africa	30
	SOC 859	Identity, culture and society	30
	SOC 860	Civil society and the state	30
	SOC 861	Gender, family and households	30

Note:
* Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the programme manager in this regard.

C.11.4 MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMMES (Code: 01253008)

Programme manager:
Prof LS Terblanche, HSB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, email: lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A recognised degree at NQF level 7 in Humanities.
2. At least four years appropriate practice experience.
3. Minimum of 60% average mark for undergraduate qualifications.
4. Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
5. Departmental selection.

Degree with distinction:
A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% for the core modules and 75% for MWT 895 in order to pass the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 280				NQF level 8		
Fundamental modules	25	Research	150	Core modules	105	Elective modules

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	MWT 864	Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895	Mini-dissertation: Social Work	150
Core modules	MWT 866	Employee assistance programmes (1)	35
	MWT 867	Employee assistance programmes (2)	35
	MWT 868	Employee assistance programmes (3)	35

C.12   MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (RESEARCH)

C.12.1   MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN ANTHROPOLOGY (Code: 01253000)

Programme manager:
Prof JS Sharp, HSB 8-15, Tel: 012 420 2595, email: john.sharp@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Anthropology or a directly related discipline with an average of 60%. Selection takes place before admission and prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

APL 890 Dissertation: Anthropology

C.12.2   MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR STUDIES (Code: 01253025)

Programme manager:
Dr C Puttergill, HSB 19-26, Tel: 012 420 2751, email: charles.puttergill@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Industrial Sociology or a directly related field. An average of 65% for this degree is required. Selection always takes place before admittance. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 892 Dissertation: Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

C.12.3   MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (Code: 01253002)

Programme manager:
Prof JD Kriel, HSB 8-1, Tel: 012 420 2598, email: johann.kriel@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Community Development or a directly related discipline with an average of 60%. Selection takes place before admission and prospective students may

have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

GSO 851 Dissertation: Community development

C.12.4   MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN GENDER STUDIES (Code: 01253024)

Programme manager:
Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, email: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

Admission Requirements:
An honours degree in Gender Studies or a directly related field. An average of 65% for this degree is required. Selection takes place before admittance. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 891 Dissertation: Gender Studies

C.12.5   MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN SOCIOLOGY (Code: 01253018)

Programme manager:
Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, email: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Sociology or a directly related field. An average of 65% for this degree is required. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 890 Dissertation: Sociology

C.13   DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPHIL] (RESEARCH)

C.13.1   DPHIL ANTHROPOLOGY (Code: 01264391)

Programme manager:
Prof JS Sharp, HSB 8-15, Tel: 012 420 2595, email: john.sharp@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admission and prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology
APL 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.2   DPHIL ARCHAEOLOGY (Code: 01264181)

Programme manager:
Prof I Pikirayi, HSB 8-5; Tel: 012 420 4661; email: innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admission. Prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology
AGL 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.3   DPHIL PHILOSOPHY (Code: 01264382)

Programme manager:
Prof MJ Schoeman, HSB 20-11, Tel: 012 420 2697, email: marinus.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy
FIL 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.4   DPHIL GEOGRAPHY (Code: 01264531)

Programme manager:
Prof A Horn, Geography building 3-5, Tel: 012 420 3713, email: andre.horn@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

GGF 990 Thesis: Geography
GGF 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.5   DPHIL HISTORY (Code: 01264231)

Programme manager:
Prof F Pretorius, HSB 18-18, Tel: 012 420 2667, email: fransjohan.pretorius@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme as approved by the programme manager.

> GES 990 Thesis: History
> GES 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.6 DPHIL CULTURAL HISTORY (Code: 01264172)

Programme manager:
Prof F Pretorius, HSB 18-18, Tel: 012 420 2667, email: fransjohan.pretorius@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme as approved by the programme manager.

> KTS 990 Thesis: Cultural History
> KTS 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.7 DPHIL INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (Code: 01264402)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A master's degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 65% is also required for the research component. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance.

> IPL 992 Thesis: International Relations
> IPL 901 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.8 DPHIL POLITICAL SCIENCE (Code: 01264411)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A master's degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. In the case of a coursework master's degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 65% is also required for the research component. Prospective students may be required to submit a

qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance.

> STL 990 Thesis: Political Science
> STL 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.9 DPHIL COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY (Code: 01264611)

Programme manager:
Prof B Louw, Communciation Pathology Building 2-6, Tel: 012 420 2355,
email: brenda.louw@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

> KMP 990 Thesis: Communication Pathology

C.13.10 DPHIL CRIMINOLOGY (Code: 01264261)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2030, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Minimum entrance requirement of 65% for MA: Criminology. Arrange for an interview with the Head of Department.

> KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology
> KRM 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.11 DPHIL SOCIAL WORK (Code: 01264141)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Minimum entrance requirement of 65% for MSW. Arrange for an interview with the Head of Department.

> MWT 990 Thesis: Social Work
> MWT 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.12 DPHIL HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE (Code: 01264121)

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sport Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-culating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

> MBK 990 Thesis: Human Movement Science
> MBK 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.13 DPHIL PSYCHOLOGY (Code: 01264311)

Programme manager:
Prof TM Bakker, HSB 12-11, Tel: 012 420 4827, email: terri.bakker@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-culating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology
> SLK 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.13.14 DPHIL SOCIOLOGY (Code: 01264592)

Programme manager:
Prof JI Grobbelaar, HSB 19-14, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: janis.grobbelaar@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> SOC 990 Thesis: Sociology
> SOC 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.14   PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (COURSEWORK)

C.14.1   PHD PSYCHOTHERAPY (Code: 01264623) *(no new intake in 2009)*

Programme manager:
Dr AA Gildenhuys, HSB 11-7, Tel: 012 420 2541, email: assie.gildenhuys@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A candidate must already be registered with a professional body and/or submit proof of involvement and experience in the field of Psychotherapy for admission to the study for the doctoral degree specialising in Psychotherapy. The modules are presented on a part-

time/after-hours basis over two academic years in the form of seminars, internet discussion forums and lectures. The programme is fully internet-supported and provides various e-learning opportunities. Students must deliver an original paper in each module.

A colloquium during which the candidate has to present and critically defend an original paper is held at the end of the second academic year. A student must also comply with all the requirements for supervision and personal learning therapy in respect of Psycho-therapy.

Only a limited number of students are admitted to study for the degree.

Minimum credits required: 440				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	50	Research	240	Core modules	150	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	PSP 904	Fundamental issues	50
Research	PSP 990	Thesis: Psychotherapy	240
Core modules	PSP 901	Child Psychotherapy	50
	PSP 902	Individual Psychotherapy	50
	PSP 903	Group-based Psychotherapy	50

C.15 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (RESEARCH)

C.15.1 PHD GENERAL (Code: 01264622)

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

ALG 990 Thesis: General
ALG 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.15.2 PHD AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION (Code: 01264613)

Programme manager:
Prof J Bornman, Communication Pathology Building 2-30, Tel: 012 420 4728, email: juan.bornman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

AAK 990 Thesis: AAC
AAK 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.15.3   PHD BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES (Code: 01264628)

Programme manager:
Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20 Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> BYB 990 Thesis: Biblical and Religious Studies
> BYB 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.15.4   PHD ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY (Code: 01264631)

Programbestuurder:
Dr JM Olwoch, Geography building 2-7, Tel: 012 420 2533,
email: jane.olwoch@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> ENV 991 Thesis: Environment and Society
> ENV 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

C.15.5   PHD PSYCHOLOGY (Code: 01264627)

Programme manager:
Prof TM Bakker, HSB 12-11, Tel: 012 420 4827, email: terri.bakker@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology
> SLK 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

D. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF THE ARTS

D.1   BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM, BACCALAUREUS MUSICAE HONORES [BA(Hons), BMus(Hons)]

D.1.1   BA(HONS) IN DRAMA (Code: 01240111)

Programme manager:
Mr C Broodryk, Drama Building 2-15, Tel: 012 420 2556, email: chris.broodryk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
At least 65% pass in the third year of BA Drama study at the University of Pretoria **or** an equivalent pass from any other tertiary institution together with an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

Minimum credits required: 180		NQF level 6	
Research (compulsory)	20	Core modules	160

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research (compulsory)	DRA 701	Extended research essay	20
Core modules	**Select 4 modules from the following:**		
	DRA 702	Performance Studies	40
	DRA 703	Directing	40
	DRA 704	Drama and theatre for intervention	40
	DRA 705	Movement Studies	40
	DRA 706	Theatre Design	40
	DRA 708	Special theme (or a module selected in consultation with the programme manager and which has the value of 40 credits)	40
	DRA 709	Performing Arts Management	40
	DRA 710	New and Digital Media	40

**D.1.2   BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES
(Code: 01240482)**

Programme manager:
Mr C Broodryk, Drama Building 2-15, Tel: 012 420 2556, email: chris.broodryk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
At least 65% pass in the third year of an appropriate BA degree – including modules of Drama and Film Studies (DFK) at the University of Pretoria **or** an equivalent pass from any other tertiary institution together with an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

Minimum credits required: 180				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research (compulsory)	20	Core modules	160	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research (compulsory)	DFK 771	Extended research essay	20
Core modules	DFK 773	Critical theory and performance	40
	DFK 774	Writing for the media	40
	DFK 778	Special theme (or choose modules in consultation with the programme manager to the value of 40 credits)	40
	DFK 780	Body-space-performance	40

D.1.3   BA HONS SPECIALISING IN VISUAL STUDIES (Code: 01240272)

Programme manager:
Prof AA du Preez, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 3755,
email: amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate BA degree with an average of at least 60%.

Description:
This qualification builds on the foundation laid in the undergraduate Visual Studies programme, and offers students the opportunity to engage in research and to start developing their own field of interest and specialisation, which can then be pursued in further postgraduate studies.

Minimum credits required: 140				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Research	40	Core modules	40	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	KGK 751	Methods and techniques of research	20
Research	VKK 755	Essay: Visual studies	40
Core modules	VKK 751	Key texts in visual culture	20
	VKK 752	South African visual culture	20
Elective modules	**Select 2 of the following:**		
	KGK 753	Postmodernism, gender, postcolonialism	20
	KGK 755	Art historical writing and art criticism	20
	LCC 737	Culture, media and development	20
	VIO 703	Branding and visual identity	20
	VKK 754	Digital culture	20
	or		
	DRA 710	New and Digital Media	40
	Any other appropriate module may be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.		

D.1.4   BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN GENERAL MUSICOLOGY (Code: 01242021)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A national first degree (3-year) in Music, (BMus).
2. Completion of an admission test.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	**Choose 3 modules from the following:**	
	MUW 702 Theoretical modules: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 African music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24
Elective modules	**Choose 1 module from the following** *with the proviso that a maximum of 2 modules may be taken from a particular field of study.*	
	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research methodology	24
	MOP 705 Arts and culture management	24
	MOP 706 Music and early childhood development	24
	MOP 707 Technology in music education	24

D.1.5   BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN MUSIC COMMUNICATION (Code: 01242043)

Programme managers:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za
Ms C Lotter, Music Terapy Unit (Technical Services Building R1-7), Tel: 012 420 5372, email: musictherapy2@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A three-year BMus or BA(Music) degree, or a three or four-year undergraduate qualification in related fields (e.g. Psychology, Social Work, Speech therapy, Occupational therapy, Teaching, Nursing) with strong musical skills. Applicants are selected on the basis of academic background, musical skills and auditions (musical and personal). Places are limited; if the number of suitable candidates exceeds the number of places on the programme, preference will be given to students who took their first degree at the University of Pretoria.
2. Completion of an admission test.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	MCS 701 Music Communication Practice	48
	MCS 702 Music Communication Theory	24
Elective modules	**Choose 1 module from the following:**	
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and practice	24
	MUW 703 African music	24

OTHER POSSIBILITIES FOR THE BMUS(HONS):
It is possible to choose a combination of modules from different fields of study (Music Education, Musicology and Music Technology). In special cases with the permission of the Head of Department, it is permissible to present a second essay instead of one of the modules.

D.1.6   BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN MUSIC EDUCATION (Code: 01242031)

Programme manager:
Prof C van Niekerk, Building 6 R.1-15, South Campus, Tel: 012 420 2600,
email: caroline.vanniekerk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A national first degree (3-year) in Music (BMus) or a BA(Mus).
2. Completion of an admission test.

Minimum credits required: 120			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	48	Elective modules	48

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUS 771	Essay: Music	24
Core modules	MOP 701	Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702	Music Education: Research methodology	24
Elective modules	**Choose 2 modules from the following:**		
	MOP 705	Arts and culture management	24
	MOP 706	Music and early childhood development	24
	MOP 707	Technology in music education	24
	MUW 702	Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703	African music	24
	MUW 707	Choral Training	24

D.1.7   BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY (Code: 01242042)

Programme manager:
Mr M de Villiers, Musaion 3-13, Tel: 012 420 3747, email: musdep@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A national first degree (3-year) in Music, (BMus).
2. Completion of an admission test.

Minimum credits required: 120			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUS 771	Essay: Music	24
Core module	MTZ 772	Music Technology	72
Elective modules	**Choose 1 module from the following:**		
	KDT 701	Practical Music	24
	MOP 701	Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702	Music Education: Research methodology	24
	MOP 705	Arts and culture management	24
	MOP 706	Music and early childhood development	24
	MOP 707	Technology in music education	24
	MUW 702	Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24

		MUW 703	African music	24
		MUW 708	History of Music	24

D.1.8   BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN PERFORMING ART (Code: 01242022)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A national first degree (3-year) in Music, (BMus).
2. Completion of an admission test.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUS 771	Essay: Music	24
Core module	UVK 701	Public Recital	72
Elective modules	**Choose 1 module from the following:**		
	KDT 701	Practical Music	24
	MOP 701	Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702	Music Education: Research methodology	24
	MOP 705	Arts and culture management	24
	MOP 706	Music and early childhood development	24
	MOP 707	Technology in music education	24
	MUW 702	Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703	African music	24
	MUW 707	Choral Training	24
	MUW 708	History of Music	24

D.2   MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMUS] (COURSEWORK)

D.2.1   MA IN DRAMA PERFORMANCE (Code: 01250112)

Programme manager:
Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2558,
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
At least 65% pass in the BA(Hons) degree at the University of Pretoria **or** an equivalent pass at any other tertiary institution together with an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	150	Core modules	90	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	DRA 895	Mini-dissertation: Drama	150
Core module	DRA 851	Performance	90

D.2.2   MA IN FINE ARTS (Code: 01250104)

Programme manager:
Prof E Dreyer, Visual Arts Bld 3-12, Tel: 012 420 2353/3931,
email: elfriede.dreyer@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A four-year degree in Fine Arts or Information Design or an NQF Level 7 equivalent qualifi-
cation (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%. The Research Committee
of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	100	Core modules	100	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	BKS 852	Advanced discourses in FA	40
Research	BKS 853	Mini-dissertation: FA	100
Core module	BKS 857	Praxis	100

D.2.3   MA IN INFORMATION DESIGN (Code: 01250106)

Programme manager:
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A four-year degree in Information Design or Fine Arts or an NQF level 7 equivalent qualifi-
cation (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%. The Research Committee
of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	160	Core modules	40	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	BKS 854	Design research	40
Research	BKS 856	Mini-dissertation: Information Design	160
Core module	BKS 855	Contemporary discourses in design	40

D.2.4   MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC EDUCATION (Code: 01252082)

Programme manager:
Prof C van Niekerk, Building 6 R.1-15, South Campus, Tel: 012 420 2600,
email: caroline.vanniekerk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1.   A four-year BMus degree.
2.   Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 7 (and with approval by Senate).
3.   BMus(Hons) is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
4.   M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7 (based on research and a dissertation).

Minimum credits required: 250			NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	100	Core modules	150	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MOP 882	Music policy analysis	50
	MOP 884	Music preservation	50
Core modules	MOP 880	In-service training: Music	50
	MOP 881	Community music	50
	MOP 883	Music documentation editing/assessment	50

D.2.5   MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY (Code: 01252083)

Programme manager:
Mr M de Villiers, Musaion 3-13, Tel: 012 420 3747, email: musdep@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A BMus (4 year degree) or BMus(Hons) in Music Technology is required with the approval of the Head of Department.

Minimum credits required: 240			NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	40	Core modules	160	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MTZ 890	Mini-dissertation: Music Technology	40
Core modules	MTZ 851	Audio technology	40
	MTZ 852	Multimedia for musicians	40
	MTZ 854	Music: Research methodology	40
	MTZ 855	Music and Informatics	40
Elective modules	**Choose at least 2 modules from:**		
	MTZ 853	Computer music	20
	MTZ 856	Music programming	20
	MTZ 857	Strategies in music education	20
	MTZ 858	Music business and industry	20

D.2.6   MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC THERAPY (Code: 01252091)

Programme manager:
Ms C Lotter, Music Terapy Unit (Technical Services Building R1-7), Tel: 012 420 5372, email: musictherapy2@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A four-year bachelor's degree in Music or in related fields (e.g. psychology, speech therapy, occupational therapy, social work or education) with strong musical skills. Applicants are selected on the basis of academic background, musical skill and audition (musical and personal).

Additional admission requirements:
The following Psychology modules are entrance requirements for this programme:
SLK 110, SLK 120, SLK 210, SLK 310.

Minimum credits required: 240			NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	180	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUZ 885	Mini-dissertation	60
Core modules	MUZ 880	Music Therapy Theory (1)	30
	MUZ 881	Clinical Studies (1)	50
	MUZ 882	Music Therapy Theory (2)	20
	MUZ 883	Clinical Studies (2)	60
	MUZ 884	Complementary Studies	20

D.2.7   MMUS SPECIALISING IN PERFORMING ART (Code: 01252031)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Requirements:
Two recitals of 75 min each plus a dissertation.

Admission requirements:
1.   A four-year BMus degree as well as an audition.
2.   Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 7 (and with approval by Senate).
3.   BMus(Hons) is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
4.   M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7 (based on research and a dissertation).

Degree with distinction:
A student has to obtain an average of at least 75% for MUS 895 and MUS 800 in order to pass the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 240			
Research	120	Core modules	120

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUS 895	Mini-dissertation: Music	120
Core module	MUS 800	Music: Two recitals (60 credits each)	120

D.3   MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMUS] (RESEARCH)

D.3.1   MA IN DRAMA (Code: 01250111)

Programme manager:
Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

DRA 890 Dissertation: Drama

D.3.2   MA SPECIALISING IN DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES (Code: 01250482)

Programme manager:
Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of 60%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

DFK 890 Dissertation: Drama and Film Studies

D.3.3   MA SPECIALISING IN HISTORY OF ART (Code: 01250271)

Programme manager:
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 65%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

KGK 890 Dissertation: History of Art

D.3.4   MA SPECIALISING IN VISUAL STUDIES (Code: 01250272)

Programme manager:
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate four year degree in for example Information Design or Fine Arts or an appropriate BA(Hons) degree such as BA(Hons) Visual Studies or BA(Hons) History of Art with an average of at least 65%. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

VKK 890 Dissertation: Visual Studies

D.3.5 MMUS SPECIALISING IN COMPOSITION (Code: 01252011)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A four-year BMus degree with the approval of the Head of Department.
2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 7 (and with approval by Senate).
3. BMus(Hons) is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
4. M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7 (based on research and a dissertation).

KPS 800 Composition portfolio
KPS 890 Dissertation: Composition

D.3.6 MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC EDUCATION (Code: 01252081)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A four-year BMus degree.
2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 7 (and with approval by Senate).
3. BMus(Hons) is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
4. M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7 (based on research and a dissertation).

MUS 890 Dissertation: Music

D.3.7 MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSICOLOGY (Code: 01252021)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
1. A four-year BMus degree.
2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 7 (and with approval by Senate).
3. BMus(Hons) is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).

4.   M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7 (based on research and a dissertation).

      MUW 890 Dissertation: Musicology

D.4   DOCTOR MUSICAE [DMus] (RESEARCH)

D.4.1   DMUS (RESEARCH)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

D.4.1.1   DMus focusing on Research (Code: 01262001)

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-culating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

      MUS 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis
      MUS 990 Thesis: Music

The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

D.4.1.2   DMus focusing on Performing Art (Code: 01262002)

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An audition and/or interview take place. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

      MUS 901 Three Concerts
      MUS 991 Thesis: Performing Art

D.4.1.3   DMus focusing on Composition (Code: 01262003)

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% in the related masters' degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. Candidates will have to submit a portfolio of compositions for evaluation before being accepted.

      KPS 900 Compostion portfolio
      KPS 990 Thesis: Composition
      and oral examination

The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

D.5   DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (RESEARCH)

D.5.1   DPHIL FINE ARTS

Programme manager:
Prof E Dreyer, Visual Arts Bld 3-12, Tel: 012 420 2353/3931,
email: elfriede.dreyer@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

D.5.1.1   DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Research (Code: 01264551)
An approved research proposal is also required.

> BKS 990 Thesis: Fine Arts
> BKS 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

D.5.1.2   DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Curatorial Practice (Code: 01264552)
Admission to this programme is by research proposal and should include a portfolio of the curatorial choices of artworks. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public walkabout of the exhibition.

> BKS 991 Thesis: Curatorial Practice
> BKS 901 Professional curated exhibition
> BKS 903 Exhibition catalogue

D.5.1.3   DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Creative Production (Code: 01264553)
Admission to this degree is by research proposal and should include a portfolio of the student's own creative work. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public walkabout of the exhibition.

> BKS 992 Thesis: Creative Production
> BKS 902 Professional Solo Exhibition
> BKS 903 Exhibition Catalogue

D.5.2   DPHIL DRAMA (Code: 01264111)

Programme manager:
Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> DRA 990 Thesis: Drama

D.5.3 DPHIL DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES (Code: 01264482)

Programme manager:
Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-culating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

DFK 990 Thesis: Drama and Film Studies

D.5.4 DPHIL HISTORY OF ART (Code: 01264271)

Programme manager:
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,
email jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-culating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

KGK 990 Thesis: History of Art
KGK 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

D.6 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (RESEARCH)

D.6.1 PHD INFORMATION DESIGN (Code: 01264630)

Programme manager:
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,
email jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-culating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

IOW 990 Thesis: Information Design
IOW 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

D.6.2 PHD VISUAL STUDIES (Code: 01264272)

Programme manager:
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,
email jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-culating with the specific doctoral degree programme. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required.

> VKK 990 Thesis: Visual Studies
> VKK 900 Examination/Presentation on the thesis

E. ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

E.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN HEARING AID ACOUSTICS (Code: 01122555)

Programme manager:
Dr ME Soer, Communication Pathology Building 3-8, Tel: 012 420 2304,
email: maggi.soer@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Senior certificate/grade 12 plus a three-year postmatriculation qualification. Qualified audiologists, as well as qualified hearing aid acousticians (who obtained their qualification prior to the institution of this Diploma) will be conditionally accepted to the second year of study (even if they do not comply with the requirement of a three-year postmatric qualification), until they have completed and passed a series of assignments based on the theoretical modules of the first year. Then they will receive official acknowledgement for first-year modules.

Minimum credits required: 180			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Core modules	First year of study	90	Elective modules	
			Second year of study	90		

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Core modules	**First year of study:**		
	APE 780	Anatomy and physiology of the ear	10
	ODL 780	Basic audiometry: Theory (1)	10
	ODL 782	Basic audiometry: Practical (1)	10
	ODL 784	Hearing aids: Theory (1)	10
	ODL 786	Hearing aids: Practical (1)	10
	ODL 788	Hearing healthcare professional	10
	PAT 780	Pathology of the auditory system	10
	SWL 780	Acoustics of speech	10
	SWL 781	Communication and speech perception	10
	Second year of study:		
	AUD 780	Hearing health care in industry	10
	AUD 781	Business management and marketing	10
	ODL 781	Basic audiometry: Theory (2)	10
	ODL 783	Basic audiometry: Practical (2)	10
	ODL 785	Hearing aids: Theory (2)	20
	ODL 787	Hearing aids: Practical (2)	20
	ODL 789	Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation	10

**E.2   POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES
          (Code: 01223532)**

Programme manager:
Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747, email: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za
Mr ML Thotse, HSB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, email: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A first degree as approved by the programme manager, obtained with an average of at least 55%.

Note:
Obtaining a Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies is strongly recommended in order to apply for any position as professional museologist.

Minimum credits required: 120			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research		Core modules	80	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental module	MKD 703	Museum Skills	40
Core modules	MKD 702	Museum Administration	40
	MKD 704	Heritage Management	40

Practicals:
Museum visits: In the second semester, students will bring visits to a wide variety of museums during which they will receive specialised information from the curators. A report regarding each museum must be submitted.

LIST OF POSTGRADUATE MODULES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Page guide
Afrikaans (Codes: **AFR, ALW, LCC, LIN, LTS**)
African Languages (Codes: **AFT, LEX, NDE, SEP, STW, SWA, TRL, TTS, ZUL**)
Ancient Languages (Codes: **AKG, ATK, GRK, LAT, SET**)
Anthropology and Archaeology (Codes: **AGL, APL, EFK, GSO**)
Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Codes: **AAK**)
Biblical and Religious Studies (Codes: **BYB**)
Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences (Codes: **MBK, NME, VGE**)
Communication Pathology (Codes: **APE, AUD, KMP, ODL, PAT, SWL**)
Criminology (Codes: **KRM**)
Drama (Codes: **DFK, DRA**)
English (Codes: **AFL, ENG, ENZ, JRN**)
Geography, Geo-informatics and Meteorology (Codes: **ENV, GGY, OMS, UNI**)
Historical and Heritage Studies (Codes: **EFK, GES, KTS, MKD**)
Modern European Languages (Codes: **DTS, FRN**)
Music (Codes: **KDT, KPS, MCS, MOP, MTZ, MUS, MUW, MUZ, UVK**)
Philosophy (Codes: **FIL**)
Political Sciences (Codes: **DIP, IPL, PTO, SEC, STL**)
Social Work (Codes: **MWT**)
Sociology (Codes: **LAB, SOC, GNR**)
Psychology (Codes: **KLS, NSK, PSP, RES, SLK, VOS**)
Visual Arts (Codes: **BKS, IOW, KGK, VIO, VKK**)
Unit for Academic Literacy (Codes: **EOT, UAL**)
Unit for Creative Writing (Codes: **KSK**)

A module will only be presented if justified by the number of students. Alternative modes of presentation may be considered if student numbers do not justify contact teaching.

AAK 701   Symbol systems 701 (20 credits)
Communication for people with severe disabilities and the use of unaided (dynamic and/or manual) and aided (static) systems. At the end of this module, the student must be able to understand AAC symbol systems and the reasons why these systems are successful when working with persons with severe disabilities by successfully using them with a person with little or no functional speech.

AAK 702   AAC Assessment procedures 702 (20 credits)
Training of observation skills with the use of an assessment schedule. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the process of communication evaluation of people with severe disabilities by describing the assessment principles, assessing opportunity and access barriers and assessing specific capabilities.

AAK 703   Communication technology 703 (15 credits)
Implementation of assistive devices by the communicatively disabled population. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the different types of assistive communication technology ranging from low to high technology in order to assist clients with little or no functional speech to select the most suitable device.

AAK 704   Practical work: AAC (1) 704 (10 credits)
Basic AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the use of AAC strategies with persons with severe disabilities by performing a functional assessment using a schedule and writing a report to other team members using guidelines from the assessment subject.

AAK 705   Intervention: AAC 705 (20 credits)
Applying AAC strategies and devices for intervention purposes. At the end of this module the student will have acquired specific skills in implementing AAC intervention by demonstrating the use of multi-modal strategies to facilitate intervention.

AAK 707   The law and disability 707 (15 credits)
An introduction to the constitution and legislation applicable to people with severe disabilities. At the end of this module the student will understand the legal issues that affect people with disabilities at home, work or school by applying relevant legal concepts to practical situations.

AAK 708   Work preparation 708 (15 credits)
Opportunities for and management of people with severe disabilities in the work environment. At the end of this module the student will have an understanding of issues of the Labour Act 1999 by approaching employers and helping them to change attitudes towards people with disabilities by practically assisting them to adjust to a working environment as a productive worker.

AAK 710   Practical work: AAC (2) 710 (10 credits)
Advanced AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the use of AAC strategies and be able to use them with individuals with severe disabilities.

AAK 711   Early childhood intervention 711 (15 credits)
Introduction to early intervention for infants and toddlers as well as the importance, for children with disabilities, of positioning and play as a basis for the development of communication. On completion of this module the student will be able to apply the basic concepts of early intervention, know how to position a child with severe disabilities and adapt toys and activities to facilitate communication and participation.

AAK 712   Research methodology: AAC 712 (20 credits)
The research module is an introductory module that highlights basic methodological issues in research. The module covers an introduction to research, the research process, qualitative research, quantitative research and preparing for research. On completion of the module, the students are expected to have insights into the research process and have the ability to plan for research.

AAK 804   Communication theory 804 (20 credits)
Expansion of communication theory as applied to the severely communication-disabled population. Scientific theories and principles of assessment and intervention processes are described. The focus remains on holism in intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to:
•   Demonstrate an understanding of the different communication models relevant to AAC implementation by discussing them in depth;
•   Analyse the information processing of AAC users;
•   Show an understanding of communication models by applying them to scientific cases.

AAK 805   Symbol systems 805 (20 credits)
Scientific basis of various symbol systems, graphic as well as sign systems, are discussed. Relevance of systems in intervention with different disabled populations is highlighted.
At the end of this module the student must be able to:
• Compare and critically discuss graphic and manual systems/sets in terms of their structure, learnability and use in facilitating communication and literacy skills;
• Motivate clearly why specific systems/sets will be selected for specific clients by applying these systems/sets to individual case;
• Identify and critically discuss the most important criteria in the selection of particular symbol systems/sets for communication by applying this information to specific cases.

AAK 806   Assessment: AAC 806 (30 credits)
Assessment and description of communication of persons with severe communication impairments. Description of communication and literacy skills is done. Functioning in activities of daily living and work preparation is also covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to:
• Demonstrate an understanding of the different approaches to AAC assessment by describing them.
• Identify relevant areas of assessment for specific cases and describe the relevant strategy pertaining to these areas.
• Reflect and critically evaluate their own approach towards AAC assessment by describing strengths and weaknesses of their proposed approach.

AAK 807   Intervention: AAC 807 (30 credits)
The theoretical base of the concepts related to intervention with specific reference to social inclusion and community participation at various levels is covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to:
• Demonstrate knowledge and insight into relevant AAC intervention strategies by applying them to different case studies.
• Have the necessary skills in designing an appropriate intervention plan related to particular cases.
• Show an understanding of the importance of teamwork and collaboration in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by involving various team members in the intervention process.

AAK 808   Research methodology 808 (40 credits)
Scientific foundation and principles of research methodology is discussed. At the end of this module the student must be able to:
• Develop a clearly defined research proposal that reflects an understanding of the different components.
• Understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by applying them to relevant research questions in this field.

AAK 809   AAC Devices 809 (20 credits)
This module focuses on AAC devices for persons with little or no functional speech. Both dedicated and non-dedicated devices are included. Device characteristics (e.g. language aspects, access methods and rate enhancement features) that influence assessment and intervention, will be highlighted. In conclusion attention is given to the way in which devices can be used in intervention.

AAK 810   Positioning for Communication 810 (20 credits)
This module emphasise the interactive relationship between the person with severe disabilities and the environment in which he functions. Biomechanical functioning of the human body will be studied, and the impact of disability on these systems will be explored. The focus is on affirmation of the impact of correct positioning on communication skills, as well as accessibility for optimal use of augmentative and alternative communication methods i.e. voice output devices. Technologies for personal mobility concludes the module.

AAK 890   Dissertation: AAC 890 (150 credits)
An advanced research report based on independent research in a specialist field (Augmentative and Alternative Communication), selected in collaboration with a supervisor. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Use of computer programmes for data analysis and report writing is required.

AAK 895   Mini-dissertation: AAC 895 (60 credits)
In-depth investigation of theoretical concepts and practical implications on an approved topic in the field of AAC. At the end of this module the student must be able to:
•   Design a well-motivated research proposal that reflects sound theoretical argumentation.
•   Conduct a pilot study to test methodological procedures.
•   Discuss the expected outcomes in a well-integrated manner.

AAK 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

AAK 990   Thesis: AAC 990 (480 credits)
Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing is required and showing academic and scientific leadership.

AFR 711   Capita Selecta 711 (20 krediete)
'n Keuse uit die volgende temas:
Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk
Die vermoë om belletristiese tekste (prosa en/of poësie) te kan skryf, word ontwikkel deur die bestudering en toepassing van verskillende skryftegnieke en -strategieë in werkswinkelverband; vertaling van tekste; kritiese analise van gevestigde skrywers se werk m.b.t. teks- en genrekenmerke en skryftegnieke; die skryf, herskryf en afronding van eie tekste; kritiese en kreatiewe beoordeling van eie en medestudente se tekste; bestudering van teorieë en opvattings oor kreatiwiteit en die skryfproses; kennis van die keurings- en publikasieproses en manuskripvoorbereiding.
Afrikaans vir die onderwyser
Intensiewe studie van uitkomsgebaseerde onderwys, met klem op die leerveld vir Tale; taal- en literatuurwetenskaplike insigte m.b.t. taalonderrig; studie van Afrikaanse taalstrukture, taal-in-gebruik en Afrikaanse tekste (met inbegrip van mediatekste en voorgeskrewe werk).
Ouer Nederlandse Letterkunde
'n Oorsig van die Nederlandse letterkunde tot ongeveer 1700 met inagneming van die literêre, artistieke, sosiokulturele en historiese kontekste; die literêre lewe in die Middeleeue en 17de eeu (sentra, produksie, oorlewering, verspreiding, resepsie); konvensies, genres

en temas; intensiewe bestudering van 'n verskeidenheid tekste; hedendaagse benaderings en aktualiseringsmoontlikhede; resepsie in die Afrikaanse letterkunde.

AFR 712   Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde 712 (20 krediete)
Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe en ander tekste vir leerders in die Senior- en Verdere Onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van Kurrikulum 2005, die NKV en UGO; taalkundige en literêr-teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

AFR 714   Afrikaanse Taalkunde (1) 714 (20 krediete)
Capita Selecta uit:
Afrikaanse Historiese Taalkunde
'n Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiale aandag word ook gewy aan standaardisering en die konstruksie van identiteit.
Aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatika
'n Verskeidenheid aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatiese sisteem word behandel. Spesiale aandag sal gewy word aan sintaktiese en morfologiese kwessies.
Onderrig van die Afrikaanse Taalkunde
Kwessies rakende die onderrig van Afrikaans as huistaal en as addisonele taal, 'n kritiese oorsig van die nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings rakende taalstudie, taalkundige grondslae van die huidige skoolkurrikulum.

AFR 715   Afrikaanse Taalkunde (2) 715 (20 krediete)
Die Afrikaanse Semantiek, Leksikale Semantiek en Leksikologie
'n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede. Taal, betekenis en konteks word in samehang beskou. Die Kognitiewe Semantiek word in besonderhede behandel. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskat word aangeraak.

AFR 716   Afrikaanse Taalkunde (3) 716 (20 krediete)
Middelnederlands
Die grammatika van Middelnederlands word behandel. 'n Kort oorsig oor die Middelnederlandse letterkunde word gegee en 'n Middelnederlandse teks (bv. *Van den vos Reynaerde* of ander tekste uit dieselfde tydvak*)* word gelees met die oog op vertaling en taalkundige ontleding.
Germaanse Filologie
Kwessies eie aan die Germaanse Filologie soos taalverandering (op alle vlakke van die taalstruktuur) word behandel.

AFR 717   Afrikaanse Taalkunde (4) 717 (20 krediete)
Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek
Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoeke van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens.) word ondersoek. 'n Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.

AFR 718   Afrikaanse drama 718 (20 krediete)
'n Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word 'n leerplan bestaande uit 'n aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

AFR 755   Afrikaanse poësie 755 (20 krediete)
Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en lees-strategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvres/ digbundels en temas.

AFR 756   Afrikaanse prosa 756 (20 krediete)
Die vak behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word 'n leerplan bestaande uit 'n aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

AFR 767   Redaksionele versorging 767 (20 krediete)
Taal-, teks- en manuskripversorging in Afrikaans, met spesifieke aandag aan korrekte taal-en leestekengebruik; teksstruktuur en argumentasie; beoordeling van feitelike korrektheid en gepastheid en inligting en taalregister; skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe; bibliografiese versorging; opstel van indeks; redaksionele vaardighede (gebruik van stylblad, toepas van weergawebestuur, skakeling met skrywers); bepaling van status van bronne; proeflees-werk; vertaling; beoordeling van teks-ekwivalensie.

AFR 775   Nederlandse letterkunde (1) 775 (20 krediete)
Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig oor die Nederlandse en Vlaamse poësie vanaf Nijhoff tot by eietydse digters, met inbegrip van die ekspressionisme, die neoromantiek, die visuele poësie, die liggaamlike poësie en die neorealisme; diepgaande analise van tersaaklike gedigte.

AFR 776   Nederlandse letterkunde (2) 776 (20 krediete)
Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig oor die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa vanaf Hendrik Conscience tot Tessa de Loo; bestudering van tersaaklike tekste aan die hand van sowel 'n teks-ekstrinsieke as 'n teks-intrinsieke benadering.

AFR 890   Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890 (240 krediete)
Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 60 000 woorde (120 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om 'n wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, Taalkunde, Kultuur- of Mediastudie.

AFR 900   Eksamen/Voordrag oor die proefskrif

AFR 990   Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (480 krediete)
Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 100 000 woorde (200 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om selfstandig 'n oorspronklike wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, Taalkunde, Kultuur- of Mediastudie.

AFT 751   Languages of Africa 751 (10 credits) (Telematic)
The distinction between the terms 'African languages' and 'Bantu languages'. An overview of the various classifications of the languages of Africa, the Bantu languages and the South Eastern Bantu languages. The distribution of these languages. Overview of various theories regarding the possible origin of specifically the Bantu languages. Salient features of the Bantu languages. Overview of the language situation in South Africa. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 752   Linguistics African Languages: Capita selecta 752 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Selected linguistic themes from the African languages: problems concerning word classifications; in-depth investigation into problematic issues such as pronominalisation, the Bantu noun class system with reference to the possible existence of erstwhile emotive noun classes. Study of the origin of the Bantu languages. A general linguistic background is also given. Students will be subdivided into language specific groups, should the number of students warrant such a division. Medium of instruction: English, isiNdebele/isiZulu/ Sepedi/ Setswana/siSwati.

AFT 753   Diachronic B. linguistics 753 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Comparative/diachronic Bantu linguistics: the work of Carl Meinhof and Malcolm Guthrie; theory and practice of historical reconstruction of Bantu languages with special reference to aspects such as locativisation strategies in Bantu languages and the formation of possessives and copulatives. Attention is also paid to the development of the noun class system with special reference to the stacking of noun class prefixes and the so-called attributive noun class prefixes. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 754   Semantics: Nguni and Sotho 754 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Explanation of the concepts semantics, meaning and reference. Semantic relationships between words such as syntagmatic and paradigmatic; antonymy, synonymy, homonymy and polisemy are explained and illustrated by means of examples from Sotho and Nguni languages. Semantic change, verbal semantics and universal semantics in the Sotho and Nguni languages are also studied. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 756   Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho 756 (20 credits) (Telematic)
An analysis of the traditional literature of the Nguni and Sotho languages: praise poems, folklore and drama (Nguni languages). Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 757   Teaching of African languages 757 (20 credits) (Telematic)
An overview of the theories on the teaching of African languages as first, second and third/foreign languages. The implication of OBE for the teaching of African languages. In the case of African languages as first and second languages, emphasis is placed on the importance of the usage and development of relevant terminology. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 758   Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Advanced copy-editing with specialisation in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana. The module develops and refines language-editing skills further, using a variety of literary and other texts. Students are further familiarised with the grammar rules and current spelling rules of the four African languages concerned, namely isiZulu/isiNdebele/Sepedi or Setswana respectively, and are given ample opportunity to hone their editing skills by applying these rules to unedited texts in these languages.

AFT 851   Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Historical development of dialectological theory and practice: theoretical perspectives on dialectology. Variation in language. The relationship between dialectology and linguistics. Study of the linguistic features of selected dialects of the Sotho and Nguni languages. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 852   Drama in Nguni and Sotho 852 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Different theoretical approaches to the analysis of the drama of the Nguni and Sotho languages. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

AFT 853   Creative writing African languages 853 (20 credits)
Creative writing in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana – for students interested in writing original, creative work of their own. The module aims at guiding and assisting students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard which may include fiction, drama, poetry and biographical or autobiographical writing. Students will be expected to attend a number of workshops at the Pretoria Campus.

AFT 890   Dissertation: African Languages 890 (240 credits)
A dissertation on an approved topic.

AFT 896   Mini-dissertation: African Languages 896 (60 credits)
The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on any of the following themes: linguistics (African languages), literature (African languages), teaching of African languages, translation, lexicographical and/or terminological issues pertaining to the African languages. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.
Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

AFT 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

AFT 990   Thesis: African Languages 990 (480 credits)

AGL 751   Basic theory 751 (30 credits)
Archaeological and anthropological concepts of oral traditions, history and heritage. Tangible and non-tangible aspects of humankind and culture in geographic context and time.

AGL 752   Methodology 752 (30 credits)
Theory and practice of research. Fieldwork and laboratory research. Techniques, standards and synthesis of research on oral traditions, indigenous cultural traditions, relevant archive records and material heritage data. Core data standards. Typology. Digital data recording, processing and retrieval. Legislation, ethics, etiquette and values.

AGL 753   Indigenous Africa 753 (30 credits)
The oral traditions community history, cultural traditions and cultural heritage of Africa in geographic context and time. Hunters and gaterers. Subsistence farming, tribes and kingdoms. Interaction with the world outside Africa. South Africa in African context.

AGL 754   Project application 754 (30 credits)
Practical application and report on a selected project topic.

AGL 759   Isotope ecology and dating 759 (30 credits)
Introduction to isotopes – definitions and basic physics. Mass spectrometry. Isotopes in water. Isotope hydrology. Carbon isotopes in plants. Isotopes in tree rings. Oxygen and Nitrogen isotopes in plants. Trophic levels of isotopes. Isotopes in Archaeology. Radio-carbon dating. Ecological applications of isope tracers. Global carbon budgets.

AGL 890   Dissertation: Archaeology 890 (240 credits)
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Archaeology as discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resources, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

AGL 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

AGL 990   Thesis: Archaeology 990 (480 credits)
A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership, and senior managerial occupations.

AKG 701   Mythology 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)
A study of Ancient Near Eastern mythology (especially Egyptian mythology) and its influence on African and Middle-Eastern culture or an in-depth study of Greek-Roman mythology and its profound and ongoing influence upon Western arts. Various later interpretations of themes in the post-classical, Medieval, Renaissance and modern eras' literature, art and music are studied.

AKG 702   Ancient world: History 702 (20 credits) (Telematic)
An in-depth study of the history of the ancient world (depending upon a student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt or Syria/Palestine or the ancient Greek-Roman world).

AKG 703   Ancient world: Religion 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)
An in-depth study of the religious beliefs of the people of the Ancient Near East with special reference to the role of religious beliefs and practises in every day life or an in-depth study of the religious beliefs of the ancient Greek-Roman world (state and private) and the role of magic in the ancient world.

AKG 704   Ancient world: Social organisation 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)
An in-depth study of the social organisation of the ancient world with special reference to themes such as social classes, slavery, economics and government (depending upon a student's area of specialisation the focus will fall on the Ancient Near East or the Greek-Roman world).

AKG 719   Ancient world: Literature 719 (20 credits)
A study of ancient literary theory/theories and genres, for instance ancient criteria for the critical analysis of especially poetry, the epic in the ancient world and drama in the ancient world. Texts can be read in the original language or in translation. There is scope for specific interests, therefore attention can be given to the literature of the Ancient Near East, Greek or Rome or even comparative studies between the literary heritage of ancient societies. Special attention is paid to the influence of ancient literature in modern society, for instance in modern literature and music.

AKG 720   Ancient world: Art 720 (20 credits)
A study of the techniques and aesthetic value and function of art in the ancient world. Specific reference is made to one or more of the following themes: The art of Mesopotamia and/or the art of ancient Egypt and/or Greek and Roman-Hellenistic art. Examples are studied in detail and their symbolism is analysed.

AKG 721   Ancient world and modern society 721 (20 credits)
The focus falls on the heritage of the ancient world in our society. There are numerous possibilities, for instance the role of the ancient world in contemporary fiction or the role of the Bible in modern society with specific reference to the formation of the canon and basic exegetical principles which can be used by modern readers to interpret biblical texts responsibly or the use of modern technology in the analysis of ancient texts with specific reference to software that can be an invaluable aid in the analysis and interpretation of biblical texts (knowledge of Greek and Hebrew is essential, included are demonstrations of various packages as well as opportunity to practise skills) or a study of the principles of translation with specific reference to the translation of Biblical texts.

AKG 722   The world of the Bible 722 (20 credits)
An in-depth study of the history, religion, social customs and practices of the Israelites and a cursory study of the history of the various peoples who influenced Israel during the Old Testament era and/or a study of the history, language, culture and literary heritage of the Jews from 200 BC up to the modern era and/or a study of the life and views of the ancient church.

AKG 819   Ancient world: Non-verbal symbols 819 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following fields: The study and interpretation of the visual representations of the ancient world (depending upon each student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the iconography of the Ancient Near East or the early Christian and Byzantine period) or the broader spectrum of art in the ancient world (Ancient Near East, Ancient Egyptian or Greek and/or Roman art).

AKG 820   Ancient world: Social values 820 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following fields: A study of the social values that governed the cultures of the ancient world. Specific reference is made to concepts such as honour and shame, the polarity of holy/unholy, views about the group and the individual in ancient society and the role of race and gender in ancient societies. Depending on areas of specialisation more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Siria/Palestine or the Greek-Roman world.

AKG 821   Ancient world: Cultural-historical heritage 821 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the historical development of ancient peoples, societies, customs and cultures and its heritage in modern society. Possible themes include: military strategies, the development of communication techniques.

AKG 822   Ancient world: Verbal art 822 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: The literary heritage of the ancient world. Possible themes include: Epic in the ancient world, drama in the ancient world, narrative techniques in ancient texts, poetic conventions in ancient texts.

AKG 890   Dissertation: Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies 890 (240 credits)

AKG 970   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

AKG 990   Thesis: History of Ancient Culture 990 (480 credits)

ALG 890   Dissertation: General 890 (240 credits)

ALG 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

ALG 990   Thesis: General 990 (480 credits)

ALW 890   Dissertation: Literary theory 890 (240 credits)

ALW 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

ALW 990   Thesis: Literary theory 990 (480 credits)
The student must prove in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the fields of literary theory or cultural studies.

APE 780   Anatomy and physiology of the ear 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)
The anatomy and physiology of the human auditory system. The outer ear, the middle ear and the inner ear (central auditory processing included). Theories of hearing.

APL 754   Urban Anthropology 754 (20 credits)
Development of the field of urban anthropology. Important theoretical perspectives and their proponents. Recent questions, applications and methodologies.

APL 755   Research Methods in Anthropology 755 (20 credits)
Theory and practice of participant observation. Other techniques of data collection used by Anthropologists. Organisation and use of field notes. Reflexivity and fieldwork. Practical application of research methods.

APL 756   Politics of identity 756 (20 credits)
Globalisation and localisation. Multiculturalism and its multiple meanings. Politics of identity in the post-modern age of neo-liberal capitalism.

APL 761   Contemporary Ethnography 761 (20 credits)
The production of ethnographic texts, reflexivity in ethnographic writing, postmodernism, contemporary concerns about ethnographic texts and the "crisis of representation". A critical reading of three recent ethnographies.

APL 770   Essay: Anthropology 770 (40 credits)
A limited ethnographic research project on an approved topic, leading to an essay.

APL 890   Dissertation: Anthropology 890 (240 credits)
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Anthropology as discipline, the analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group

output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

APL 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

APL 990   Thesis: Anthropology 990 (480 credits)
A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership, and senior managerial occupations.

ATK 895   Mini-dissertation: Ancient Languages 895 (60 credits)
A report of limited scope on any relevant theme in the field of Ancient Language and Culture Studies. The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent work and can consist of a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature. It can also be in the form of a report on an investigation done by the candidate.
Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

AUD 780   Hearing health care in industry 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Auditory and non-auditory effect of noise on man. Noise measurement and control. Audiometric assessment in industry. Hearing conservation programmes and intervention programmes. SABS and ISO codes of practice.

AUD 781   Business management and marketing 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)
The role of the hearing-aid acoustician as manager (planning, organising, directing and control). Managerial functions of marketing, financial management and public relations. Practical application of managerial functions in private practice.

BKS 852   Advanced discourses in Fine Arts 852 (40 credits)
A structured module that entails a seminar presentation based on self-tuition, lectures and group discussions. It covers the advanced discourses that inform contemporary art praxis.

BKS 853   Mini-dissertation: FA 853 (100 credits)
A subject of independent research that is completed under individual supervision. Students are required to select an area and topic for research and produce a mini-dissertation of 60-80 pages.

BKS 854   Design research 854 (40 credits)
This is a structured module and allows for both self-tuition and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It focuses on fundamental tools, skills and methods of design research.

BKS 855   Contemporary discourses in design 855 (40 credits)
This is a structured module and allows for both self-tuition and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It reviews major ideas and impulses that inform contemporary design.

BKS 856   Mini-dissertation: Information Design 856 (160 credits)
This is a module of independent study that is completed under individual supervision. Candidates are required to select an area and topic for research.

BKS 857   Praxis 857 (100 credits)
The module entails advanced art praxis as well as a professional exhibition and is closely related to the topic of the student's mini-dissertation.

BKS 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

BKS 901   Professional curated exhibition 901 (200 credits)
An extensive exhibition in an appropriate venue curated by the candidate.

BKS 902   Professional solo exhibition 902 (200 credits)
An extensive solo exhibition of the candidate's own creative work.

BKS 903   Exhibition catalogue 903 (80 credits)
An extensive professional catalogue with text by the candidate and documentation of the artworks.

BKS 990   Thesis: Fine Arts 990 (480 credits)
* *Prerequisite: A Master's degree in Fine Arts or a related field of study approved by the head of department.*
A doctoral thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must contribute to new and independent research in the field of Fine Arts.
Formal defense of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

BKS 991   Thesis: Curatorial Practice 991 (200 credits)
A thesis of at least 120 pages.

BKS 992   Thesis: Creative Production 992 (200 credits)
A thesis of at least 120 pages.

BYB 751   Research methodology 751 (40 credits)
After studying this module, the student should be able to write a scholarly essay and utilise the sources in the library.

BYB 752   Background of the Bible 752 (10 credits)
The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with certain aspects regarding the background of the world in which the Bible originated.

BYB 753   Theology and Exegesis: Psalms 753 (10 credits)
The aim of this module is to get an overview of several aspects of the Book of Psalms in order to identify and understand the different theologies in the book.

BYB 754   New Testament Theology 754 (10 credits)
The aim of this module is to understand the principles underlying a theology of the New Testament and the origin of New Testament Theology.

BYB 755   Theory of Biblical Exposit 755 (10 credits)
The aim of this module is to have insight in the process of exegesis and to be able to evaluate different approaches to the analysis of the Bible.

BYB 756   Hermeneutics 756 (10 credits)
In this module the emphasis falls on the different factors involved in the interpretation of the Bible, as well as on some models of interpretation.

BYB 757   Biblical Archaeology 757 (10 credits)
After studying this module, the student should be able to define Biblical Archaeology, and to discuss its methods and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The student should be able to discuss archaeology in Jerusalem as well as the religious significance, geography and history of Jerusalem from an archaeological perspective.

BYB 758   Old Testament Exegesis 758 (10 credits)
After completing this module, the student should be able to discuss the character, composition, research history and message of the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. He/she should also be able to discuss the translation, literary form and meaning of selected texts.

BYB 759   New Testament Exegesis 759 (10 credits)
In this module the student will do exegesis of selected texts from the New Testament.

BYB 760   Religious Studies 760 (10 credits)
The aim of this module is to make the student aware of the subject of Religious Studies and its different sub-fields, and to give the student an introductory view of a few world religions.

BYB 761   Biblical Ethics 761 (10 credits)
Ethical questions are very important in our society. Human relations form the basis of the church as well as the society as a whole. In this module attention will be given to the ethical guidelines of scripture on ethical issues.

BYB 762   Bible in African Context 762 (10 credits)
This module aims to provide the student with insight into how the Biblical text is read and understood in the African context.

BYB 763   Bible and the Arts 763 (10 credits)
The first aim of this module is to get a broad overview on the role of music in the Bible, to reflect on the relationship between music and religion in general, and to understand the role of music in the Western civilization and sub-Saharan Africa.
The second aim is to enable the student to discuss the relationship between visual arts and religion (Christianity) in history with special attention to distinct tendencies in specific periods and the religious aspects and meanings of selected works of art.

BYB 801   Research methodology 801 (15 credits)
Study of the scientific research process (methodology).

BYB 802   Hermeneutics 802 (15 credits)
Theory of Biblical interpretations and the practical application thereof.

BYB 803   Biblical Archaeology 803 (15 credits)
Study of the principles of this discipline as well as study of selected excavations in the lands of the Bible.

BYB 804   History and historiography 804 (15 credits)
Study of the principles of Biblical historiography as such and the study of the characteristics of historical texts in the Bible.

BYB 805   Religious studies 805 (15 credits)
Study of Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism and African religions.

BYB 806   Exegesis 806 (15 credits)
Study of the principles of exegesis as well as practical exegesis of selected texts of the Old and New Testaments.

BYB 807   Theology 807 (15 credits)
Study of Old and New Testament theology.

BYB 808   Biblical Ethics 808 (15 credits)
Study of the values and ethical institutions in the time of the Bible as well as practical application in the modern context.

BYB 890   Dissertation: Biblical and Religious Studies 890 (240 credits)
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Biblical Studies as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

BYB 895   Mini-dissertation: Biblical and Religious Studies 895 (120 credits)
Mini-dissertation on a theme chosen in collaboration with the department which relates to one of the subjects that are studied in the programme, constituting 7 000-10 000 words written under supervision of a supervising lecturer. The study entails scholastic and advanced research of a selected specialist area. Planning, researching and managing processes within broad parameters and functions are required. Use of computer programmes for analysis and report writing. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

BYB 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

BYB 990   Thesis: Biblical and Religious Studies 990 (480 credits)
A comprehensive and advanced research report (thesis) on an approved project has to be done. This is an expert, highly specialised and advanced research project, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts are important aspects. Complete accountability for research results achieved, and evaluating personal and/or group output. The aim is to build academic leadership and to skill senior management professionals.

DFK 771   Extended research essay 771 (20 credits)
This module consolidates and extends theoretical and methodological performance paradigms introduced at an undergraduate level in order to assist the student to develop a research proposal. Through an ongoing dialogical process with the facilitator the student then researches and writes an original extended essay that conforms to the requirements of a published article.

DFK 773   Critical theory and performance 773 (40 credits)
This module will interrogate philosophical, ideological and theoretical paradigms under-pinning diverse modes of performance.

DFK 774   Writing for the media 774 (40 credits)
This four-part module focuses the construction of a visual narrative.
Autobiographical writing: This part of the module develops creative writing skills through exploring and recording personal narratives. The student also investigates principles of literary theory.
Stage plays: The module introduces notions of structure, narrative, plot, dialogue and character development. The student is familiarised with various format and conventions of the stage play, as well as the languages of drama and performance. The student will produce at least one stage play script.
Television writing: Students become familiar with the three-act structure, story, narrative, content, plot and genre (such as soap operas and situational comedy). Students are required to write a sample screenplay of an existing television programme ('show script') as well as an original television script.
Film writing: The module introduces students to the language and theory of film. Students will watch films, read screenplays and write their own short film screenplay. The module also includes the formalities of screenwriting, such as script formatting and pitching.

DFK 778   Special theme 778 (40 credits)
Students may select a module of 40 credits from DRA or an honours module in a different department in consultation with the programme manager.

DFK 780   Body-space-performance 780 (40 credits)
This module is research and project based. Two projects will be realised. This first explores the body as a medium for projecting images of 'identity' and 'desire'. Students will research notions of identity, fantasy and desire in relation to current notions of performance theory and then stage an event using the body as a canvas on which to project an artistic realisation of their findings. The second project engages with site-specific theatre. Through research and historical readings, a specific site will be determined and then translated into a performance, which emphasises particular images, stories and events that reveal the complex relationship between ourselves and our physical environment. The performance should overtly use the properties, qualities and meanings found at or on a given site. This may be a landscape, a city space, a building or a room. All research must be documented.

DFK 890   Dissertation: Drama- and Film Studies 890 (240 credits)

DFK 970   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

DFK 990   Thesis: Drama and Film Studies 990 (480 credits)

DIP 871   Diplomatic ideas 871 (30 credits)
An introduction to and analysis of diplomatic theory, defined as the systematic general reflection on the activities of diplomacy or diplomatic ideas. Such reflection has historical, conceptual and normative elements that by nature pertain to diplomatic practice as empirical referent. This involves the critical examination of a selection of key assumptions in the history of diplomatic thought. Since much of what is involved in diplomatic ideas is inevitably a reflection of broader international political theories and since the modern diplomat should have some understanding of the latter, attention is also given to these.

DIP 872   Diplomatic practice 872 (30 credits)
Diplomatic practice provides an advanced general introduction to interstate diplomatic practice, one of the most important institutionalised activities within the international system. However, it is not confined to diplomacy at the interstate level as the role of other

role players in the conduct of non-violent, political relations at the global level is also noted. Aspects such as the origin, modes and functions of diplomacy (including negotiation), the role of telecommunications and information technology, propaganda and secret intelligence in contemporary diplomacy receive attention.

DIP 873   Diplomatic case studies 873 (30 credits)
By means of the case study method and methodology an advanced application is made of the Diplomatic Practice subject, concentrating on specific case studies and issues of increasing transnational importance, such as the protection of the global commons, coordination of attempts at sustainable development, the protection of human rights and international migration. Pertinent political issues and the way in which individual countries deal with these are also studied.

DIP 875   Foreign policy and diplomacy 875 (30 credits)
The focus is on the relationship between international relations, international politics and foreign policy and on diplomacy as a tool of foreign policy. The issue of transforming power potential into effective power is addressed and special attention is paid to different forms of diplomacy, including economic diplomacy.

DIP 895   Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic Studies 895 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of diplomacy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

DRA 701   Extended research essay 701 (20 credits)
This module consolidates and extends theoretical and methodological performance paradigms introduced at undergraduate level in order to assist the student to develop a research proposal. Through an ongoing dialogical process with the facilitator the student then researches and writes an original extended essay that conforms to the requirements of a published article.

DRA 702   Performance Studies 702 (40 credits)
This module investigates the theoretical and practical components of different approaches to performance in selected theatrical and media contexts. The module aims to interrogate audience/performer relationships with the view to challenging accepted models in order to promote innovative ways of conceptualising and presenting performances.

DRA 703   Directing 703 (40 credits)
This module contextualises and interrogates the roles of the director in contemporary theatre. The investigation includes a critical analysis of selected directors' contributions to theatre and the opportunity for students to develop their own theoretical and practical approaches to directing.

DRA 704   Drama and theatre for intervention 704 (40 credits)
This module develops strategies for using drama and theatre as modes of intervention in educational and community contexts. The uses of drama in disseminating information, as agents for change, for concientisation and for social empowerment are explored. Existing pedagogical and methodological approaches are investigated and innovative approaches to interventionist performances are encouraged.

DRA 705   Movement Studies 705 (40 credits)
This module investigates selected pedagogies relating to physical training and choreo-

graphy. Students theorise modes of constructing, reading and presenting physical performances in order to contextualise their work within existing paradigms and to encourage discourse around their own creative work.

DRA 706   Theatre design 706 (40 credits)

This module focuses on the application and understanding of particular approaches to contemporary theatre design. Students are required to develop a production concept for a selected text or performance concept within a specified theatre and to support the concept through documented research and design drawings. Students realise their concept by planning, coordinating the necessary production teams, and budgeting for the construction of the set and the realisation of the costumes.

DRA 708   Special Theme 708 (40 credits)

Students may select a module from DFK or another honours module in a different department in consultation with the programme manager and which has the value of 40 credits.

DRA 709   Performing arts management 709 (40 credits)

This module explores performing arts management within local contexts, develops strategies for defining, positioning and pricing performances, formulates marketing strategies, and offers approaches for designing and managing market-effective organisations. The module also includes professional and developmental approaches to events marketing and management.

DRA 710   New and Digital Media 710 (40 credits)

New and digital media investigates digital filmmaking, computer media and the internet in relation to performance and culture. The main emphasis is on digital film production and editing, with a secondary focus on distribution and screening.

DRA 851   Performance 851 (90 credits)

The candidate will be required to perform a full-length one-man production. This show may be constructed by the candidate him/herself, it may be a commissioned work, or it may be an existing text. The programme may also be seen as a speech programme.

DRA 875   Feature film scriptwriting 875 (50 credits)

The candidate will be required to complete one feature film script, which will be externally adjudicated.

DRA 877   Special theme: Drama (1) 877 (50 credits)

In conjunction with the staff of the drama department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

DRA 890   Dissertation: Drama 890 (240 credits)

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research across a major discipline. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Provides entry-level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.

DRA 895   Mini-dissertation: Drama 895 (150 credits)
The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate's ability to document a specific phenomenon from the field of theatre and/or performance. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such a mini-dissertation by the Faculty of Humanities. Such a document shall be internally evaluated.

DRA 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

DRA 990   Thesis: Drama 990 (480 credits)
Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

DTS 751   German stylistics 751 (20 credits)
Principles of practical stylistics. Written and spoken registers: theory and application; tendencies in contemporary German.

DTS 752   German linguistics 752 (20 credits)
Capita selecta of German linguistics.

DTS 753   German grammar 753 (20 credits)
Grammar theory. Textual grammar based on contemporary German.

DTS 754   Presentation in German 754 (20 credits)
Presentation in German (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the Humanities.

DTS 755   German literature (1) 755 (20 credits)
An overview of the development and trends in German literature from its origins until the Age of the Enlightenment.

DTS 756   German literature (2) 756 (20 credits)
An overview of the development and trends in German literature from the Classic period until the present.

DTS 757   Text interpretation (1) (German) 757 (20 credits)
Analysis and interpretation of texts in specific fields.

DTS 758   Text interpretation (2) (German) 758 (20 credits)
Analysis and interpretation of texts from fields in the Humanities.

DTS 759   Theory of literature 759 (20 credits)
The theory of literature from the German point of view.

DTS 860   German literature (3) 860 (20 credits)
The German Classic Period.

DTS 861   German literature (4) 861 (20 credits)
Works from the German Classic Period.

DTS 862   German for specific purposes: Theory 862 (20 credits)
Theory of language for specific purposes.

DTS 863   German for specific purposes: Didactics 863 (20 credits)
Didactics of language for specific purposes.

DTS 864   German as a foreign language: Theory 864 (20 credits)
Theory of foreign language teaching.

DTS 865   German as a foreign language: Didactics 865 (20 credits)
Principles of foreign language teaching. Methodology en didactics of German as a foreign language.

DTS 890   Dissertation: German 890 (240 credits)

DTS 895   Mini-dissertation: German 895 (60 credits)
The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in agreement with the programme manager. *Length: 24 000 – 26 000 words.*

DTS 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

DTS 990   Thesis: German 990 (480 credits)

EFK 751   Theoretical foundations of Heritage and Cultural Tourism 751 (15 credits)
Literature on tourism, development of Heritage and Cultural Tourism (HCT) as a discipline, the concept Heritage and Cultural Tourism (HCT), gaps in literature on HCT.

EFK 752   Trends in Heritage and Cultural Tourism 752 (30 credits)
Practical application of Heritage and Cultural tourism, interaction between the tourist and host community, areas of specialisation, management of Campus Tours.

EFK 753   Perspectives on ethnotourism 753 (15 credits)
Ethnic groups and boundaries. Cultural-anthropological approach to ethnotourism: negative and positive value judgements. Tourism as acculturation or development: guiding paradigms. Tourist experiences: the effects of different forms of travel on tourism. Sustainable tourism development: eco-cultural tourism as alternative. Basic and applied research in tourism: different approaches, opportunities and hazards, package tourism, the role of residents in tourism development.

EFK 754   Tourism research and methodology 754 (15 credits)
Fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

EFK 757   Essay: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 757 (30 credits)
An essay on an aspect of Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

EFK 758   Cultural Tourism 758 (15 credits)
The interdependence between museums and tourism; the nature of South African museums, policy and client analysis.

EFK 800   Examination: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 800 (120 credits)
Examination (as prescribed by the programme manager), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

EFK 890   Dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 890 (240 credits)
A dissertation on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

EFK 895   Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 895 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

EFK 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

EFK 990   Thesis: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 990 (480 credits)
A thesis on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

ENG 701   Poetics and Literary Theory 701 (15 credits)
This module provides a survey of poetics and literary theory in English, with particular reference to developments since the beginning of the Twentieth Century. It covers aspects such as New Criticism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism, as well as feminist and Marxist approaches to literature.

ENG 703   South African Writing 703 (15 credits)
The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches to African writing. Thereafter a selection of texts representing the three genres – poetry, drama and prose – is studied. You are encouraged to attend live performances of South African plays and to read current editions of local journals such as *Contrast, English Academy Review, Staffrider, Current Writing, Pretexts and English in Africa* for reviews and scholarly articles. ENG 704 is recommended.

ENG 704   Pan-African Writing 704 (15 credits)
The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches and concepts in African writing. Thereafter a selection of prose, drama and poetry from West, East and Central Africa is studied.

ENG 705   South African Short Stories 705 (15 credits)
This module provides and overview of the history and range of short story writing in South Africa and covers the work of individual writers such as Bosman, Smith, Head, Rive, Ndebele, Matthews, Essop, Wicomb and Vladislavic. Students are also encouraged to examine new work published in literary journals.

ENG 708   Introduction to TESOL 708 (15 credits) *(not offered in 2009)*
The module introduces theories of second/foreign language acquisition; covers English grammar and phonology from the foreign learner's perspective; suggests methods for teaching ESL/EFL, and surveys available materials, websites and journals relevant to ESL/EFL teaching.

ENG 773   Children's Literature 773 (15 credits)
A range of interest in children's literature is represented in this module: children's literature as a social formation, in education and in psychology. The module discusses literature for, by and about children, in different methodologies and modes.

ENG 776   English Grammar and Phonology 776 (15 credits)
This module provides a thorough coverage of English grammar and phonology with special attention to the structures and sounds that are most problematic for foreign learners. The module also suggests methods for the effective teaching of grammar and pronunciation in the ESL/EFL classroom.

ENG 777   Editing 777 (15 credits)
The module develops language-editing skills, using a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity. Students edit texts to produce grammatical, idiomatic and logical English texts, taking into account peculiarities of South African English and local needs. They adjust work to meet the needs of a specified target audience. The principles of Plain Language Editing are applied, in addition to strategies to overcome textual complexities for given target audiences, ranging from academics to neo-literates. A special focus is the editing of translations in the SA context.

ENG 778   Essay 778 (15 credits)
The module caters for students wishing to replace a complete Honours module with a specialised topic (in an extended essay form) on any aspect of English language or literature.

ENG 780   Creative Writing 780 (15 credits)
This module caters for students who have an interest in writing and who wish to produce original, creative work of their own. It is practical in orientation, and the aim is to guide and assist students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard.

ENG 890   Dissertation: English 890 (240 credits)
The module is designed for students wishing to extend their studies in English literature or language beyond Honours. An extended research report of 90-150 pages on an approved topic is required.

ENG 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

ENG 990   Thesis: English 990 (480 credits)
A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that adds something to the academic debate in English Language or Literature. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of the Research Proposal prior to registration.

ENV 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

ENV 991   Thesis: Environment and Society (480 credits)

ENZ 701   Medieval Literature 701 (15 credits)
This module introduces the student to the reading and appreciation of Old and Middle English art forms in which the emphasis falls on aesthetic and moral issues, rather than on psychological ones. The module is an integrated one beginning with the study of the Old English epic, *Beowulf*, and includes Anglo-Saxon models as well as homiletic or heroic poems. The Middle Ages witness the re-introduction of English as the language of court, in preference to French, and the growth of narrative and lyrical poetry. Representations of both types of poetry are studied.

ENZ 703   Shakespeare 703 (15 credits)
The module consists of a selection of Shakespeare's plays intended to give some idea of the scope and development of his work. Students will study history plays, comedies, tragedies and two of the so-called 'problem plays'.

ENZ 704   Seventeenth-century Literature 704 (15 credits)
The English Renaissance spans the period of approximately 1560-1660. This is the period of great expansion in English literature. This module deals with the period from the Elizabethan Age to the early Restoration. It excludes Shakespeare, to whom a separate module is devoted, but deals with Shakespeare's contemporaries. It further deals with the major poets of the periods and with some of the prose. The Puritan movement and some of its main figures are included.

ENZ 705   The Augustan Vision 705 (15 credits)
This module explores a range of works written between 1660 and 1760 and, in keeping with recent critical approaches to the period, emphasises the age's exuberance, comic and satiric energy, and willingness to experiment with literary forms. Writers discussed include Pope, Johnson, Swift, Wycherley, Congreve and a selection of less well-known female poets and dramatists.

ENZ 706   The Romance in England 706 (15 credits)
In reading works by writers such as the 'Gawain' poet, Malory and Spenser, students will be encouraged to see how such works can conform to generic conventions while also reflecting the preoccupations and values of very different societies. Features of romance present in contemporary fantasy literature will also be discussed.

ENZ 771   Modernism 771 (15 credits)
The modernist movement is examined in the context of contemporary developments in psychology, physics and anthropology, with an emphasis on the break with traditional literary and artistic conventions. Literary developments will be discussed in relation to seminal texts in poetry, prose and drama, including the work of Yeats, Eliot, Hardy, Lawrence, Joyce, Conrad and Beckett.

ENZ 772   Postmodernism 772 (15 credits)
This module will introduce students to certain key concepts in relation to postmodernism and postmodern literature. A wide range of texts will be studied. These may include works by British, American, Canadian and South African writers.

EOT 701   Research in language education 701 (20 credits)
The aim of the module is to enable students to distinguish between the different research traditions, learn to design small-scale experiments, and make an appropriate choice of research strategy. The module will deal with six major research traditions in language education, including second language acquisition research, constructivism, and post-modernism. The distinction between, and reciprocity of quantitative and qualitative research will be discussed. Finally, interpretive orientations in research will feature, including research on communicative teaching, ethnography, and critical and participatory approaches, such as action research.

EOT 702   Language instruction and learning 702 (20 credits)
What is the relationship between language teaching and learning? Can a particular method of language teaching guarantee success in learning? If not, is eclecticism the answer to the problem of language instruction in classrooms? These questions introduce a debate that

will deal with new methods of language teaching, linking theory with language teaching, and mainstream with other kinds of communicative language teaching. In addition, the module will focus on task-based language teaching and the teaching of strategic or transactional language competence. It will conclude with a discussion on the requirements for a communicative approach.

EOT 801   Tradition and innovation in language teaching 801 (20 credits)
This module reviews traditional and modern approaches to language teaching, paying particular attention to second and foreign language teaching. It examines the influence of traditional methods on modern approaches. In addition to mainstream approaches to language teaching, it deals with innovative approaches and alternative methodologies. The rationale for this is that knowledge of such alternatives is essential to teachers, curriculum planners, subject advisers, course writers, publishers and others involved in the renewal of language teaching in the third millennium.

FIL 710   History of philosophy 710 (30 credits)
* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*
A study of selected texts and/or themes from the history of philosophy.

FIL 711   Ethics and social philosophy 711 (30 credits)
* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*
Key issues or themes in ethics and social philosophy.

FIL 712   Contemporary philosophy 712 (30 credits)
* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*
Important authors or themes in contemporary philosophy.

FIL 713   Current theme/debate 713 (30 credits)
* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*
The contents of the module may vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of each year. Please contact the department for more information.

FIL 811   Ethics: Historical overview 811 (30 credits)
An overview of the history of Western ethical thinking from the Greeks to the present era is provided. Important ethical theories and thinkers that influenced Western thinking on Ethics are introduced. The transition from the premodern to the modern as well as the relation between modern and postmodern thinking on Ethics are discussed.

FIL 812   Moral issues 812 (30 credits)
Ethical issues in organisations
Ethical dilemmas and issues that typically occur in organisations are identified. Factors that might influence or complicate moral decision-making in organisations are discussed. These factors include both personal and institutional variables. Case studies from a variety of working environments (such as the business, the public sector and professions) are analysed. Strategies for making morally responsible decisions and for resolving moral dilemmas are explored.

FIL 821   Business ethics 821 (30 credits)
Business Ethics: theory and application
This module introduces Business Ethics as a field of study and provides an overview of theories with a direct bearing upon the moral status and obligations of organisations. The relation between business ethics and corporate governance is explored. The corporate governance and management of ethics in organisations is discussed within the context of corporate governance.

FIL 822   International business ethics 822 (30 credits)
Globalisation and International Business Ethics
The quest for global ethical standards in business is critically investigated. Various attempts to formulate global ethical standards for business are investigated against the backdrop of economic globalisation. The application and management of ethical standards in multinational corporations are explored through the discussion of relevant case studies. Issues such as the role that cultural differences play within and between countries in the management of ethics are discussed.

FIL 864   Philosophy 864 (30 credits)
Capita selecta in Political Theory
In this module major theoretical aspects of contemporary political theory will be investigated. It may include topics such as: democratic theory, the modern and postcolonial state, liberal-democracy, the politics of race, and local and global political movements

FIL 865   Philosophy 865 (30 credits)
Historical and systematic introduction to Political Philosophy
This module is an historical and systematic introduction to political philosophy: It will include an investigation of classical political thinking (Plato and Aristotle), Middle Age political philosophy (Augustine and Aquinas), as well as early modern political philosophy (Machiavelli, Hobbes, and Locke).

FIL 866   Philosophy 866 (30 credits)
South African political thinking and intellectual history
This module focuses on South African political thinking and intellectual history. It will be an historical-systematic investigation of major paradigms and ideologies that have shaped South African (and African) politics. This will include: British imperial thinking, Afrikaner nationalism, liberalism in South Africa, Marxism, African nationalism and Black Consciousness, and postmodernism in an African context.

FIL 867   Philosophy 867 (30 credits)
Themes in contemporary Political Philosophy
This module will concentrate on contemporary political philosophy. Its focus will be Kantian rights-based ethics and politics (including human rights), but it will be contrasted with other traditions such as utilitarian (consequentialist) political thinking, Marxism, communi-tarianism, and postmodern political thinking.

FIL 890   Dissertation: Philosophy 890 (240 credits)
* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous qualification level.
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Philosophy as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters

and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

FIL 896   Research essay 896 (80 credits)
A research essay is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer in each of the FIL 811, FIL 812, FIL 821 and FIL 822 modules. Each of these research essays counts 20 credits.

FIL 897   Research Essay: Philosophy 897 (80 credits)
A research essay is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer.

FIL 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis
* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous qualification level.

FIL 990   Thesis: Philosophy 990 (480 credits)
* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous qualification level.
A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output.

FRN 751   Comparative stylistics 751 (20 credits)
French stylistics in particular and comparative stylistics of French and English/German/Afrikaans.

FRN 752   Semantics and interpretation 752 (20 credits)
French texts are interpreted from and into French giving particular consideration to semantics and context to convey the true meaning, regardless of the form of the original text.

FRN 754   Anthropological foundations of literature 754 (20 credits)
Anthropological foundations of literature: rhythm, creative imagination, voice.

FRN 756   French literary works in context 756 (20 credits)
French literary works studied in the context of a specific period or genre.

FRN 757   Philosophy of language 757 (20 credits)
Philosophy of language: approaches to the nature of language.

FRN 759   Presentation in French 759 (20 credits)
Presentation in French (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the Human Sciences.

FRN 762   Principles and practice of professional translation 762 (20 credits)
Translation of technical, medical and legal texts from and into French.

FRN 860   Didactics of French as a foreign language 860 (20 credits)
Didactics of French as a foreign language.

FRN 862   French works in context 862 (20 credits)
In-depth study of a French author.

FRN 863   Generic study of literary texts 863 (20 credits)
Generic study of literary works: study of different versions of a literary text.

FRN 864   Appropriation of fiction 864 (20 credits)
Interpretation of fiction in the context of the reader's existential framework.

FRN 865   French scientific essays 865 (20 credits)
Principles of writing scientific essays.

FRN 866   Advanced professional translation 866 (20 credits)
Translation of more challenging specialised texts from and into French. According to the preferences of the students, they have the opportunity to specialise in a specific field of their choice. The submission of a professional translation project of a specialised text of their choice, (consisting of approximately 6 000 words) concludes this *module*.

FRN 890   Dissertation: French 890 (240 credits)

FRN 895   Mini-dissertation: French 895 (60 credits)
The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the programme manager.
Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

FRN 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

FRN 990   Thesis: French 990 (480 credits)

GES 701   Historiography 701 (30 credits)
A study of trends and schools of thought in the South African and Western writing of history.

GES 704   South African history 704 (30 credits)
A theme from the history of South Africa.

GES 705   African history 705 (30 credits)
Aspects of the history of modern Africa.

GES 713   Theory and methodology 713 (30 credits)
A study of theoretical and methodological aspects.

GES 714   Socio-cultural history of SA 714 (30 credits)
Aspects of the socio-cultural history of South Africa.

GES 715   World history 715 (30 credits)
Aspects of the history of the modern world.

GES 770   Essay: History 770 (30 credits)
An essay which gives the learner the opportunity to undertake primary historical research.

GES 800   Examination: History 800 (120 credits)
Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

GES 890   Dissertation: History 890 (240 credits)
A dissertation on an approved historical topic.

GES 895   Mini-dissertation: History 895 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation on an approved historical topic.

GES 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

GES 990   Thesis: History 990 (480 credits)
A thesis on an approved historical topic.

GGY 701   Selected Theme 701 (20 credits)
(1) A self-tuition module selected in consultation with the Head of the Department from (a) the modules not selected above, or (b) themes (e.g. environmental perception and behaviour; the spatial impact of decision-making; environmental hazards and disasters), or (c) educational subjects or themes; or
(2) an appropriate module from another subject.

GGY 702   Geography project 702 (30 credits)
An approved research project, done under the guidance of a lecturer, which culminates in a research report or paper. Students will be assessed according to their ability to perform a detailed literature study and to complete a research report or paper where the methods used and the results obtained are described in a structured scientific way. Students need to present and defend the research.

GGY 703   Research and presentation skills 703 (10 credits)
A module zooming in on research methodologies, data capturing and analysis techniques as well as visual and oral presentation skills.

GGY 710   Geography and its evolution 710 (20 credits)
The module presents an overview of the contents and structure of modern geographical science, with particular reference to the development and impact of paradigms, the interdependence of systems within space and time, and to holistic concepts. The historical, philosophical and methodological development of geography and its interaction with other disciplines is also discussed, including the development of environmental concepts. Contemporary schools of thought and the role of specific subdisciplines are critically investigated.

GGY 711   Environmental Principles 711 (20 credits)
The module provides a critical review of the structures and paradigms in which the environmental sciences are practised. The historical and philosophical development, current thought and principles of the environmental sciences and the manner in which environmental issues are dealt with, are addressed.

GGY 718   Southern African Geomorphology 718 (20 credits)
This module involves investigating contemporary issues in southern African Geomorphology. Topics that may be studied include: geomorphic response to environmental change, soil erosion and conservation, weathering, slope processes and geomorphological hazards.

GGY 719   Special regional focus 719 (20 credits)
This module discusses applied research topics with a specialised regional focus, from a geographical and/or environmental perspective. The emphasis is on the application of interdisciplinary concepts for regional issues.

GGY 727   Environmental compliance 727 (20 credits)
Tools for achieving environmental compliance, constitutional and administrative require-ments, environmental legislative requirements, criminal legislative requirements, business entities and liability, mandate and powers of environmental inspectors, enforcement ethics, networks and resources, conflict management.

GGY 728   Conservation environmental enforcement 728 (20 credits)
Health and safety during conservation enforcement, compliance inspection principles in biodiversity conservation, principles of investigation, approaches and procedures during prosecution.

GGY 729   Industrial environmental enforcement 729 (20 credits)
Health and safety during industrial enforcement, compliance inspection principles in industry, principles of investigation, environmental sampling and chain of custody of samples, interaction with ISO 14001, procedures during prosecution.

GGY 780   Urban Geography of South Africa 780 (20 credits)
Urbanisation, urban function and urban living in Southern Africa are the themes studied. Aspects under review include: the urbanisation process; urban morphology and function; the administrative structure and functioning of cities, and the quality of urban life.

GGY 785   Environmental impact and auditing 785 (20 credits)
Determining the impact of human activities on the natural environment, as well as monitoring, auditing and evaluating environmental management principles are central to this module.

GGY 789   Environmental change 789 (20 credits)
This module involves the study of the causes and consequences of environmental change from multidisciplinary perspectives. A focus of this module is human-environmental interaction. Past processes leading to environmental change will also be discussed. In any given year, one or more of the following will be investigated: principles of environmental change, causes and consequences of environmental change, climate change, global warming: causes and consequences, land use and land cover change, environmental change and infectious diseases, contemporary research into environmental change, and a field trip at the end of the module.

GGY 793   Geography of land reform 793 (20 credits)
The module aims to provide students with a basic understanding and knowledge of contemporary land reform issues against the background of international land reform experiences. The module also touches on other rural development strategies and ultimately aims to enhance the student's ability to conceptualise and analyse policy.

GGY 795   Arid environments 795 (20 credits)
* Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented in 2009.*
The module deals with the global distribution of arid and semiarid environments and their (past and present) climatic, hydrological and geomorphic characteristics as well as with human-environmental interaction in agricultural, pastoral and urban settings, including land

degradation and desertification. The module includes the scientific preparation of, and participation in, a field trip to the arid regions of southern Africa (e.g. Namibia).

GNR 751   Gender studies 751 (30 credits)
Why is gender important in society? This module focuses on and reviews the appropriate conceptual debates, theoretical arguments and matters such as: gender theory; feminist theory; women and power; gender and culture; sexuality; gender and race and gender and children.

GNR 753   Gender and the law 753 (30 credits)
In this module students will be exposed to different gender perspectives (including feminist theory) on law and on theories of law. The module aims at developing a critical perspective and applying it to areas of the law, such as legal protection against discrimination and household violence.

GNR 757   Women in Africa 757 (30 credits)
The focus of this module is on the situation and condition of women in Africa, including issues such as the economy, war and peace, development and the polity.

GNR 852   Advanced gender studies 852 (60 credits)
The module focuses on the review of, and conceptual and theoretical debate around matters such as: gender policy; sexuality; war; and children, especially the so-called girl child and child soldiers. Matters such as the role of a gender policy as well as the nature and role of appropriate structures and procedures to implement and monitor policy could be considered. For example, the many critical questions around gender budgeting and policies of gender mainstreaming could be interrogated.

GNR 860   Perspectives on gender and law 860 (30 credits)
In this module themes concerned with the issue of gender and law on a national and an international level will be interrogated both theoretically and practically. Students will do research on topics related to law such as rights and new constitutionalisms, race, religion and ethnicity; global subjectivities, citizenship and children, HIV/Aids and sexuality.

GRK 701   Advanced Greek grammar 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Older and more modern approaches to the description/analysis of New Testament Greek, the responsible use of lexicons and grammars in the analysis of texts, the relationship between form and meaning in New Testament Greek, stylistic aspects of text generation and interpretation.

GRK 703   Septuagint studies 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Texts and themes from the Septuagint (the Greek translation of the Old Testament) are studied. Specific reference is made to translation techniques, textual criticism, commentary on the Old Testament, and/or genre studies.

GRK 704   Apocryphal literature 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Capita selecta from the New Testament apocrypha: gospels, acts and apocalypses.
Capita selecta from the Old Testament apocrypha: books/parts of books that occur in the Septuagint but not in the Hebrew canon. These texts are analysed with a view on their perspective on contemporary understanding of the Biblical text.

GRK 705   Greek historiography 705 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Texts and themes from Josephus, Eusebius and the books of the Maccabees are studied and compared to other historiographical literature.

GRK 807   Greek textual studies 807 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: Capita selecta from Greek texts up to the time of the New Testament. These texts are read in Greek and detailed analyses are made with specific reference to the cultural and historical background needed to interpret the texts properly.

GRK 808   Patristic studies 808 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: Capita selecta from the Patristic corpus are read in Greek. Various theological themes, such as baptism, Eucharist, the hereafter, the Trinity and the Holy Spirit, are studied with reference to the chosen texts.

GRK 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

GRK 990   Thesis: Greek 990 (480 credits)

GSO 750   Essay: Community development 750 (45 credits)
An essay of approximately 30 pages (10 000 words) that is based on original research on an approved topic within the study field of community development.

GSO 751   Development theories 751 (20 credits)
Changing attitudes towards change and social inequality at different times and places. The concept 'development' in the natural sciences and humanities. Key concepts in development theory: capitalism, socialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism. Changing theories of development: linear states theory, neo-classical structural change model, modernisation theory, dependency theory and post-modernist challenges. Contemporary debates regarding the utilisation of scientific knowledge: predicting and inducing change, ethical considerations and multidisciplinary co-operation in development. Relationship between theory and practice and between Community Development and related fields of specialisation.

GSO 755   Self-reliant local economies 755 (20 credits)
Globalisation, the growth-oriented development model and development of macro-economies: implications for and impact on peripheral communities. Critical review of the self-reliant local economic development model: local level financial alternatives, viability of local currencies, effective utilisation of local renewable energy resources. Livelihood diversification, communal farming, families and households as business enterprise units, the *spaza* and *stokvel* industry. Role of women in community-level economic development.

GSO 756   Socio-cultural impact analysis 756 (20 credits)
Relationship between Socio-cultural Impact Analysis (SIA) and Environmental Impact Assessment as well as between impact assessment, monitoring and evaluation. Role players in SIA: public and private sector clients, communities, consultants and multidisciplinary assessment teams. Overview of the SIA process: screening, scoping and assessment. Assessment techniques: scoping matrix design and trend analysis, rating and mapping, modelling and transecting. Enhancing SIA with qualitative and quantitative research methods and participatory appraisal techniques. Statutory guidelines and the establishment of contractual agreements and synergy between role players. Ethical pitfalls and responsibilities. Compilation of SIA reports.

GSO 851   Dissertation: Community development 851 (240 credits)
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Community Development as discipline. The analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education and to research-based occupations.

GSO 951   Thesis: Community development 951 (480 credits)

IOW 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

IOW 990   Thesis: Information Design 990 (480 credits)
* Prerequisite: A Master's degree in Information Design or a related field of study approved by the head of department.*
A research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must provide evidence of independent research and contribute to the discipline of Information Design. Formal defense of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

IPL 751   International political economy 751 (24 credits)
Contemporary political and economic trends that impact on the political economy of the developing world are studied. The focus is in particular on the influence of international financial institutions and regimes on the political economy of the developing world, and on the responses of developing countries.

IPL 752   International relations theory 752 (24 credits)
The study of empirical and normative theories of International Relations, with specific reference to the contemporary development and state of the art thereof. The emphasis is on the extent to which it represents traditional or postmodern thought and it moves away from the contending paradigms and perspectives that presently characterize the discipline. In-depth analyses are also made of specific partial theories, and of the contribution of selected theorists and their works.

IPL 753   Foreign policy 753 (24 credits)
This advanced module makes an in-depth study of the most important theoretical issues in the analysis of foreign policy. It deals with the development of foreign policy theory, the concept "foreign policy" and the related issues of the role of the state and the agency-structure debate. It also makes an in-depth study of a variety of approaches to the study of foreign policy and in so doing attempts to prepare the student for a possible master's dissertation on a topic related to the study of foreign policy.

IPL 754   Strategic Studies 754 (24 credits)
The strategy of deterrence and the strategy of action are discussed in detail, followed by an analysis of national security policy, post-cold war international security and strategic intelligence. The practical component consists of a study of the strategic doctrines of the major international powers, national security in the RSA and current arms control agreements.

IPL 802   Examination: International Relations 802 (120 credits)
An examination on selected themes in the discipline of International Relations related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

IPL 891   Dissertation: International Relations 891 (240 credits)
A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

IPL 892   Mini-dissertation: International Relations 892 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

IPL 901   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

IPL 992   Thesis: International Relations 992 (480 credits)
A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of International Relations.

JRN 710   Writing for the news media 710 (20 credits)
Modern journalism genres and specialised reportage
* Requires: JRN 310 en JRN 320.
* Closed – only accessible to Faculty of Humanities students who have successfully completed BA Languages (Journalism); BA Languages (English Studies); or a sufficiently similar degree programme at another tertiary institution. Prospective candidates from other institutions need to be considered by the Faculty Board.
The module offers knowledge of and skills coaching in a representative body of modern journalism genres, i.e. reportage (hard news and soft news), specialised reportage (sport, politics, arts, business, consumer, medical, scientific), features, profiles, reviews, columns, comment and electronic media (new media and scripting for radio and television).

JRN 720   News media production 720 (20 credits)
Knowledge and skills for production processes in print and electronic media
* Requires: JRN 310 and JRN 320.
* Closed – only accessible to Faculty of Humanities students who have successfully completed BA Languages (Journalism); or a sufficiently similar degree programme at another tertiary institution. Prospective candidates from other institutions need to be considered by the Faculty Board.
The module provides substantial knowledge on the production process involved in all media (print, radio, television and new media) and guides candidates through production projects in order to master proficient skills and competency levels in layout and design (print media), electronic news gathering (ENG) and production (field reporting and studio production for radio and television – first and second-phase news), and exposure to the basics involved with preparing news content for new media (electronic news environments).

KDT 701   Practical music 701 (24 credits)
A programme of at least 40 minutes has to be presented on any instrument, or for voice or chamber music.

KGK 751   Methods and techniques of research 751 (20 credits)
This module offers an introduction to research methodology. Applications are made to Art History and visual culture where relevant. Different theoretical approaches to research in History of Art and visual culture will be highlighted. Emphasis will be placed on

photographic compilations, illustrated inventories, pictorial dictionaries, exhibition cata-logues, the Internet and electronic multimedia sources as resources for research.

KGK 753   Postmodernism, gender and postcolonialism 753 (20 credits)
* Suggested prerequisite KGK 359
This module examines a number of themes in current art historical scholarship as they manifest in the interrelated debates concerning postmodernism, gender, and post-coloniallism in a South African context. Topics that illustrate the contemporary intersection between these theoretical discourses, such as the sublime and feminist art history, are dealt with.

KGK 755   Art historical writing and art criticism 755 (20 credits)
This module focuses on art historical writing in general, contemporary art criticism in general, and art criticism in Africa and South Africa in particular. The module places emphasis on the actual preparation and writing of art criticism.

KGK 890   Dissertation: History of Art 890 (240 credits)
Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research in which the student proves his/her specialised knowledge of a major discipline.

KGK 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

KGK 990   Thesis: History of Art 990 (480 credits)
Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections.

(KLS modules form an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.)

KLS 803   Psychodiagnostics 803 (30 credits)
* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.
The primary aim of the module is the coding, interpretation and administration of various psychometric tests to enable the student to make a DSM IV diagnosis as well as a psychodiagnosis of a client/patient. The secondary aim is to apply psychodiagnostics in disciplines such as forensic and neuropsychology.

KLS 871   Psychotherapy (Theory) 871 (30 credits)
* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.
In this module various psychotherapeutic models and their underlying principles are studied. These paradigms do not only deal with the individual as an isolated being, but give insight and understanding with regard to family, group and social contexts. Module KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice) deals with the application of the theory and principles.

KLS 872   Psychotherapy (Practice) 872 (30 credits)
* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.
This module is interdependent on subjects KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) and KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics, namely as the application of psychotherapeutic paradigms and

psychometric tests at various clinical/psychological institutions under supervision of senior clinical psychologists. The module also deals with analysis/diagnosis and the description of the applied processes. Critical evaluation of the psychotherapeutic process forms part of a scientific approach to the practice of psychotherapy. Professional and ethical principles are also addressed in the practice of psychotherapy.

KLS 874   Psychopathology 874 (30 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.*
This module is an investigation of behaviour in context. It trains the student towards a sensitive understanding of human action which exceeds the boundaries of culturally and socially accepted behaviour. Behaviour, which is usually defined as normal/abnormal, is critically discussed and studied from various paradigms. Behaviour as influenced by genetic and neurological processes is also studied.

KLS 895   Mini-dissertation: Clinical Psychology 895 (120 credits)
The execution of a mini-dissertation tests students' ability to practice and conduct independent research. The research project is based on a topic in the field of clinical psychology and is completed under supervision of a study leader (a registered clinical psychologist) or an approved expert on the subject of choice. The students are also trained in research methodology during the process of the development of the research proposal.

KMP 890   Dissertation: Communication Pathology 890 (150 credits)
An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in Communication Pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

KMP 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

KMP 990   Thesis: Communication Pathology 990 (480 credits)
Expert highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

KPS 800   Composition portfolio 800 (240 credits)

KPS 890   Dissertation: Composition 890 (160 credits)

KPS 900   Composition Portfolio 900 (240 credits)
Portfolio of original compositions in a contemporary, jazz, popular or indigenous style. Multi movement work for large orchestra (with/without soloists); Concerto for soloist/s and orchestra; Song cycle (with accompaniment); Multimovement chamber work; Substantial work for keyboard instrument or instrumental work with keyboard accompaniment; Work for chorus (with accompaniment). Minimum duration of portfolio: 75 minutes.

KPS 990   Thesis: Composition 990 (240 credits)

KRM 701   Methodology 701 (15 credits)
* Closed – requires departmental selection
In this module the focus is on the way in which research is undertaken. This knowledge is essential because it serves as the basis for further study as well as research that may have to be undertaken within a future career. Aspects that are addressed include the following: what does scientific research entail; how is a research problem stated and hypothesis formulated; how are samples drawn; which methods could be used for collecting data; how is the data analysed, interpreted and presented in the research report.

KRM 702   Theories 702 (15 credits)
* Closed – requires departmental selection
Various theories explaining the causes of crime are studied. Because most of the existing theories were developed in the United States of America, attention is given to the possibility of using these theories within the South African context.

KRM 703   Victimology 703 (15 credits)
Victimology involves the scientific study of the crime victim. Nine central themes pertaining to victimology are addressed, for example, the victimisation process, interaction with the offender and the criminal justice system, as well as victim support and victim compensation. Specific categories of victims such as victims of taxi violence, farm murders, cash in transit heists, motor vehicle hijacking and political violence are also studied.

KRM 704   Juvenile delinquency 704 (15 credits)
In this module attention is paid to the various types of offences committed by juveniles. Theories that are directly applicable to the explanation of delinquency within the South African context are addressed, while attention is also paid to the processing of the juvenile within the criminal justice system. Current policy and practise as well as future initiatives are evaluated. Contemporary issues regarding youths are also addressed.

KRM 706   Psychocriminology 706 (15 credits)
In psychocriminology attention is given to psychological disorders that may lead to the committing of crime, or that are regarded as criminal in nature by the legal system and psychological disorders that may occur as a result of having been the victim of crime. Specific themes to which attention are given include the following: defence and criminal liability with regard to dissociative disorders, the antisocial personality disorder, suicide and parasuicide; sexual offences and substance abuse, as well as psychological reactions to being taken hostage.

KRM 707   Forensic criminalistics 707 (15 credits)
Due to the multidisciplinary, concurring and co-ordinating nature of criminalistics, the subject cannot be regarded as a separate discipline with its own unique methods and techniques. Criminalistics involve an integrated process that includes the following:
•   Identification of criminal actions and the persons involved in it, whether dead or alive.
•   Fieldwork methods and techniques of the criminal investigator.
•   Laboratory analyses carried out during the investigation process.

KRM 709   Economic offences 709 (15 credits)
The culture of materialism and financial success that currently prevail in South Africa gives rise to an increasing number of economic related crimes being committed. These offences and more specifically the characteristics, causes, cost and various types of economic crimes will receive attention in this module. Considering that a large number of offenders employ their skills within group context to obtain political power, organised crime is

regarded as an important component of this module. The structure, characteristics and forms assumed by organised crime activities are addressed. In addition, some of the economic crimes that are committed exclusively for their economic benefits are also studied.

KRM 710   Criminology and the criminal justice system 710 (15 credits)
A criminological approach to the interaction between police, courts and the Department of Correctional Services.

KRM 890   Dissertation: Criminology 890 (240 credits)
A subject chosen by the learner must be researched independently. The nature of the study should convince that the learner has the ability to identify a research problem and to research it. A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project must be compiled. Other requirements: Specialised knowledge of Criminology as a discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions of the envisaged study is expected. Use of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is a requirement.

KRM 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

KRM 990   Thesis: Criminology 990 (480 credits)
A subject chosen by the learner is researched independently. The nature of the study should be such that a significant contribution can be made to existing scientific knowledge in the field of Criminology. A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project must be compiled. Other requirements: Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. The utilisation of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is assumed as well as scientific leadership.

KSK 800   Creative Manuscript 800 (60 credits)

KSK 895   Dissertation: Creative Writing 895 (180 credits)
The dissertation should demonstrate creative achievement in one of the genres of:
- poetry (including song-writing (texts) for musicals or cabaret),
- drama (including musicals/musical theatre, film scripts and radio/TV drama),
  or
- prose (fiction),
- prose (creative non-fiction: biography or autobiography), or
- literary translation/adaptation.
In itself it should be a complete work, or set of complete shorter works and should in substance be the equivalent of at least (in fiction) a short novel or a collection of short stories, or (in poetry) a book-length collection of poems, or (in drama) a full-length play or a collection of at least three one-act plays. The dissertation should then consist of a substantial piece of creative writing, accompanied by a theoretical section (a dissertation of limited scope) in which the candidate reflects upon contexts and influences, and/or upon the process of composition and revision that has taken place in the production of the creative text and/or upon theoretical aspects (e.g. symbolism, textual and intertextual strategies) of the work. This section accounts for 50% of the final mark.

KSK 900   Examination: Creative Writing 900

KSK 990   Thesis: Creative Writing 990 (480 credits)
A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that contributes to the academic debate in/on Creative Writing. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of a research proposal prior to registration.

KTS 705   Primary cultural history sources 705 (30 credits)
The study of travellers' descriptions, diaries, memorial writings, Africana pictures and collections as primary cultural historical sources.

KTS 711   Contemporary South African cultural history 711 (30 credits)
Aspects of contemporary South African cultural history.

KTS 712   19th century cultural history 712 (30 credits)
Aspects of European and colonial cultural history, ca. 1789-1914.

KTS 800   Examination: Cultural history 800 (120 credits)
Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

KTS 890   Dissertation: Cultural history 890 (240 credits)
A dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

KTS 895   Mini-dissertation: Cultural History 895 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

KTS 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

KTS 990   Thesis: Cultural History 990 (480 credits)
A thesis on an approved cultural historical topic.

LAB 754   Labour relations and labour law 754 (30 credits)
This module focuses on and interrogates both the nature and theory of labour relations, labour relations practice and, of labour law in South Africa.

LAT 701   Roman historiography 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)
A study of Roman historiography and/or biography. A selection form the works of the Roman historiographers and/or biographers is read.

LAT 706   Classical rhetoric 706 (20 credits) (Telematic)
A study of the classical rhetoric with reference to Latin court speeches. A selection from the works of Cicero, Quintilianus and Tacitus is read.

LAT 707   Roman poetry 707 (20 credits)
The development of ancient pastoral poetry (bucolica) and the general principles of the genre are studied with reference to a capita selecta from the works of important authors such as Theocritus, Vergilius and Calpurnius Siculus and/or the works of important Roman poets such as Catullus, Horatius, Ovidius, Tibullus and Propertius are studied with specific reference to relevant criteria from literary criticism.

LAT 708   Roman drama 708 (20 credits)
A study of the Roman drama (comedy and/or tragedy). A selection from the works of Plautus and Terence and/or Seneca is studied with specific reference to the cultural and historical background of these texts.

LAT 807   Latin textual studies 807 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: Capita selecta from Latin texts up to the fifth century AD are read and detailed textual analyses are made with specific reference to the cultural and historical background of the texts.

LAT 808   Roman view of life 808 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study on the Roman view of life.
Themes such as the following can be treated: their view of right and wrong, good and bad, happiness, virtue, friendship, etc.

LAT 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

LAT 990   Thesis: Latin 990 (480 credits)

LCC 710   Introduction to linguistics 710 (20 credits)
The nature of human language, language knowledge, grammatical and pragmatic competence; language use, language acquisition and language change; components of grammar; analytical and descriptive concepts and techniques.

LCC 711   Discourse analysis 711 (20 credits)
The following important concepts and principles in discourse analysis are discussed: text, co-text and context; speech act; conversational maxims; the co-operative principle; the politeness principle. A variety of discourse types are analysed by making use of the tools of discourse analysis. From a critical discourse analysis perspective the module focuses on cognitive schemata, stereotypes, racism in discourse, communicative relevance, and the role of speech acts in excercising power and control.

LCC 712   Theory of second language acquisition 712 (20 credits)
Definition of the problem: the need for a theory of SLA; the theoretical framework: the nature of language knowledge, the nature of the human verbal communication process, dimensions of academic literacy, the needs of second language learners in SA, the goals of language learning; the difference between L1, L2 and L3 learning; SLA processes; nature of human learning; the nature of language learning; the factors which have an effect on language learning; the socio-cultural context of language learning; the language political context of language learning; the role of the L1 in L2 learning.

LCC 713   Introduction to the politics of language 713 (20 credits)
The nature of language as macro phenomenon; multilingualism; the impact of industriali-zation, urbanisation and globalisation on the lives of languages; language political phenomena: language shift, language attrition, language death, language maintenance, language revitalization; language rights; the politics of language as area of study.

LCC 715   Cross-cultural communication 715 (20 credits)
The nature of the verbal communication process; the factors which determine text production and text interpretation; the relationship between culture, language and language

use; cross-cultural miscommunication and strategies for managing failed cross-cultural communication.

LCC 716   Literacy studies 716 (20 credits)

A conceptual definition of literacy and literacy studies; literacy and basic adult education; problem areas in literacy teaching; ABET in South Africa (government policy documents; role-players, the structure of ABET, anticipated outcomes and criticism of ABET); basic adult education in the student's environment, and the role of the learner in basic adult education.

LCC 717   Copywriting 717 (20 credits)

The process and practice of copywriting; application to the printed media, television and the Internet.

LCC 719   Designing persuasive documents 719 (20 credits)

Persuasion and the information processing paradigm; a mental model of persuasion (the role of beliefs, values, attitudes and behaviour); subprocesses of persuasion: attention (news value, personal relatedness, interest worthy, surprise element), comprehension (understanding the arguments) and yielding (ability and motivation); selecting content (framing, fear appeals, statistics, anecdotes, causality, hard-sell vs. soft-sell, testimonials, other rules of thumb), structure (inner and outer structure), style and illustrations (illustrations as peripheral cues; illustrations and scrutinising the arguments); the role of persuasion in the process of copywriting; evaluation research.

LCC 720   Technical and professional writing 720 (20 credits)

The importance of good technical writing; the users of technical texts; skills needed by technical writers; the mental representation of instructions and actions (reading and know-ledge acquisition, different types of representations; outcomes representation; systems representation; step-by-step procedure); the technical text and its function as an external memory; making technical texts accessible to non-technical users; structured writing.

LCC 721   Text evaluation 721 (20 credits)

The concepts effectiveness and efficiency; readability of texts; measuring readability; text-focused, reader-focused and expert-focused methods of text evaluation; application to specific genres and user-groups, e.g. health awareness documents, educational docu-ments, instructional documents, documents for low-literates, etc.

LCC 722   Media literacy 722 (20 credits)

The study of semiotics, aspects of narratology and reception theory; the analysis of aesthetic and popular texts; aspects of canonisation and marginalisation.

LCC 723   Post-coloniality in world literatures 723 (20 credits)

A selection from phenomena and concepts like: the problem of the concept "post-coloniality/post-colonialism" in relationship to colonialism and postmodernism; globalisation and neo-colonialism; cultural imperialism; founders of postcolonial studies; Eurocentric discourse; ideology; hegemony; master narrative of Western imperialism; hybridisation; the subaltern as subject; writing back and rewriting; resistance literature; post-colonialism and feminism; post-colonialism and South Africa; canons; study of relevant texts from world literature.

LCC 724   Introduction to culture and media studies 724 (20 credits)

In this introductory module the path-breaking theoretical texts of leading schools of thought

and theoreticians in the field of culture and media study will be studied. Questions will be asked about key concepts such as "culture", "media", "communication", "Marxism", "structuralism", "feminism" and "post-colonialism" and their historical roots. The evolution of these approaches to culture and media as well as current developments in the field of study will be explored.

LCC 727   Introduction to Literary Theory 727 (20 credits)
The place, nature and function of theory of literature, research (hermeneutical, empirical), application; analysis, interpretation, evaluation and canonisation; literary systems (fields); capita selecta from 20th-century perspectives on literature and the study of literature; key issues in literary theory; primary and secondary sources.

LCC 728   Literature and institutions 728 (20 credits)
Topics like: literary systems (fields) and polysystems; canons and canon formation; the role of the publisher and reviewer; censorship; studying views on literature; literary classifications; literary image forming and historiography.

LCC 729   Twentieth-century literary studies 729 (20 credits)
A meaningful selection from the following: the concept "theory"; the positivistic approach; autonomous movements: Russian Formalism, New Criticism; Anthropological criticism; archetypal criticism; phenomenological criticism; Structuralism/Semiotics; Reception Theory; Post-structuralism and deconstruction; New Historicism; Feminism; gender studies; Post-colonialism; speech act theory; dialogical criticism; discourse analysis; queer theory; empirical literary study.

LCC 732   Research essay 732 (20 credits)
Part 1 – Theoretical basis: The concepts "science" and "research"; the relationship "theory", "research", "application", forms of research (inter alia descriptive, empirical, applied); the research process (from research proposal tot research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc.); the use of the computer in research.
Part 2 – Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A candidate must submit the topic and format to the Head of Department or his/her representative for approval.

LCC 733   Capita Selecta 733 (20 credits)
A choice from the following themes:
Literature and historiography
The presence of "history" in literary texts from various languages and periods; the blurring of disciplinary boundaries between history and literature and the role of "narrativity" in this phenomenon; the function of literature in the creation of "social memory"; historiographic meta-fiction"; study of texts (literary and historical) from various languages and periods.
Travel writing and postcolonial thinking
A bird's eye view of the history and nature of travel writing (genres, places, topics…); the theory of travel writing; travel writing within the context of theories about e.g. representa-tion, stereotypes, imperialism, colonialism, post-colonialism. Diaspora, "nomadism", multiculturalism, nationalism, identity, gender, translation, cyber space; relationships between culture and power; cannibalism as trope of "otherness"; study of relevant texts from various languages.
(Auto) biography in world literature
A bird's eye view of the history and nature of biography and autobiography; biography, autobiography and their relationship to other genres; biographies and autobiographies on

and by women; theories about subjectivity and identity ("self"), fact and fiction, objectivity and representation; study of relevant texts.

Media genre theory
Genre theory as applied to culture and media studies. The factors contributing to the formation of media genres, the internal and external features as well as the reception of media products will be discussed in this module.

Africa: thought, media and culture
The texts and practices of leading African cultural, literary, media, philosophers, and social movements will be discussed with reference to their contribution to the development of African thought and culture. Figures such as Achebe, Biko, Cesaire, Garvey, Fanon, Mazrui, Rodney, Senghor and Soyinka will be featured in this module.

LCC 734   Culture, media, identity and diversity 734 (20 credits)
In this module aspects of identity formation and diversity will be explored as exhibited in culture and media production. This exploration will be based on contemporary texts and media products. Participants may uncover how the media structure information with far reaching consequences for people's perception of themselves, their environment and others.

LCC 735   Theory of media analysis 735 (20 credits)
This module concentrates on aspects of media analysis, be it print, electronic or new forms of media. Media production will be examined to understand the processes of messaging, manipulation, and strategies of persuasion.

LCC 736   Figures: culture and media studies 736 (20 credits)
In this module an in-depth study will be done of several key theoreticians in the field of culture and media studies. Some of the major figures may include Baudrillard, Bhabha, Butler, Chomsky, Rey Chow, Foucault, Lawrence Grossberg, Hall, Hebdige, bell hooks, Lyotard, McRobbie, Janice Radway, Spivak and Raymond Williams.

LCC 737   Culture, media and development 737 (20 credits)
In this module the production of media and the representation of cultural practices within the context of the historical conditions of Africa are explored. The main questions to be asked in this module are how media can contribute to the development of societies in Africa or how can processes within media production assist communities in promoting, understanding or changing their lived realities. The module will depend heavily on discussion, debate and the analyses of case studies.

LCC 738   Introduction to Sociolinguistics 738 (20 credits)
This module traces the development of Sociolinguistics as a separate field of study within the broader field of Linguistics. The innovative and important contribution of Sociolinguistics to Linguistics and Applied Language Studies will be examined.

LCC 810   The politics of language 810 (20 credits)
Language and language-related problems; language auditing; sociolinguistic profiling; the instrumental and symbolic functions of languages; language and the construction of identity; language contact phenomena (borrowing, negative transfer, the concept "pure, correct language"); language and conflict (including linguistic nationalism); language and power; the centralization and marginalisation of languages; language and discrimination, manipulation and exploitation; case studies.

LCC 811   Language planning 811 (20 credits) *(not offered in 2009)*
The need for language planning; the theory of language planning; language stipulations of the SA constitution; language policy development at national, provincial and local levels of government; the implementation of language policy; its evaluation; language planning and cost-estimation.

LCC 812   Language and development 812 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite: TRL 711
The notion *development*; language, development and transformation; the role of language in economic, educational, political and socio-cultural development; multilingualism as a developmental resource; the need for language development; the nature of language development: corpus, status and acquisition development; the notion standard language, and the role and functions of vernaculars; (non-standard languages); language standardization processes; language norms; SA standard languages (including the African languages); the debate about the harmonisation of the African languages; Afrikaans as a case study of language development; language promotion in Africa (including declarations about the promotion of the indigenous languages of Africa at conferences, such as the Harare declaration); language development in Kenya, Nigeria and Tanzania.

LCC 814   Linguistic and literary theory for the language teacher 814 (20 credits)
Part I: Theories about the nature of language and language acquisition; (theories of grammar and pragmatics); language as a collectivity of varieties (the function of linguistic heterogeneity in social life); sub-disciplines in linguistics: theory of grammar, psycho-linguistics, sociolinguistics; historical linguistics, educational linguistics.
Part II: Intensive study of OBE, Curriculum 2005 and the NCS, with the focus on the Learning field for Languages; other language curricula; insights from literary theory and literary research (e.g. about the reader), media literacy.

LCC 819   Document Design 819 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite LCC 721
Experimental research on a specific reading problem, design problem or application pro-blem within the scope of document design. The research topic will be chosen in co-operation with the lecturer.

LCC 890   Dissertation: Language, Culture and Communication 890 (120 credits)
The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved topic from the field of Language, Culture and Communication.

LCC 895   Mini-dissertation: Language, Culture and Communication 895 (60 credits)
The mini-dissertation is an independent research report of which the topic and format must be approved by the Head of Department or his/her representative. The process of research preparation includes the compulsory attendance at and participation in the Department's thesis workshop programme.

LCC 898   Dissertation: Culture and Media Studies 898 (240 credits)
A master's dissertation consisting of an extended, independent research report concen-trating on the subject area of Culture and Media Studies.

LCC 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

LCC 995   Thesis: Language, Culture and Communication 995 (480 credits)

LEX 810   Terminology 810 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Introduction to basic terminological concepts; terminology and related disciplines; three dimensions of terminological theory; term formation: theory and practice; guidelines for the creation of terms; term excerption; the functional efficacy of terms; standardisation; terminology and coprora; compilation of a term list.

LEX 851   Lexicography 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Introduction to basic lexicographical concepts; typology of the dictionary; structure of the lexicon; prescriptiveness vs. descriptiveness of dictionaries; needs assessment; problematic aspects of lemmatisation; corpus building; cross-referencing as lexicographic device; introduction to specialised lexicography.

LEX 852   HLT in Lexicography and NLP 852 (20 credits) (Flexi-learning)
Introduction to core aspects of human language technology in lexicography and natural language processing focusing on the compilation and manipulation of corpora and the building and validation of spellcheckers and the use, compilation and monitoring of usage, of paper, electronic and internet dictionaries.

LIN 890   Dissertation: Linguistics 890 (240 credits)

LIN 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

LIN 990   Thesis: Linguistics 990 (480 credits)
The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of Linguistics.

LTS 711   Academic literacy: Capita selecta (1) 711 (20 credits)
Characterisation of academic literacy and the importance thereof in the South African context; the identification of levels of academic literacy; variables that influence levels of academic literacy; interlanguage; symptoms of inadequate academic literacy; language remediation; central issues to be considered.

LTS 712   Academic literacy: Capita selecta (2) 712 (20 credits)
Testing and remediation as two central aspects in the study of academic literacy; discussion of studies according to which academic literacy is determined; components of measuring instruments for academic literacy; generalisations that can be made from knowledge about the components of measuring instruments; standardisation of measuring instruments; measuring procedures; characteristics of an ideal measuring instrument; evaluation of existing academic literacy measuring instruments; data processing. Practical work: a determination of academic literacy for a specific group of learners.

LTS 811   Academic literacy: Capita selecta (3) 811 (20 credits)
Discussion of studies on language remediation; causes of problems related to academic literacy; principles of curriculum design; methods and approaches towards the development of language support courses; evaluation of different remedial programme; goals for successful remediation; language courses for specific target groups; the prediction value of academic literacy; data management. Practical work: the development of an academic literacy programme for a specific target group.

MBK 701   Exercise Physiology 701 (27 credits)
The module examines exercise physiology from a Biokinetics perspective and includes the

normal and pathophysiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 702   Applied Physiology 702 (27 credits)
The module examines exercise physiology as applied in a sport science context and includes the normal and performance enhancement physiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 703   Biokinetics 703 (27 credits)
Biokinetics is the practical application of the biological contents that are discussed in other modules in the programme. It deals with preventive medicine, the rehabilitation of abnormal health situations as well as the maintenance of a healthy lifestyle after rehabilitation. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 704   Exercise Science 704 (27 credits)
The line of thought of sport physiology is to include the basic principles of physiology so that it is useful to both the sportsman as well as the person who exercises on a regular basis in the planning of exercise programmes for various sports or situations. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 705   Biomechanics 705 (27 credits)
In any type of sport there are important techniques to accomplish success. To understand these techniques it is essential to be acquainted with the basic mathematics and physics (Newtons Physics). These principles together with the rules of sports (that can impede the mechanical benefits), the limitations of human anatomy and physiology (to develop a mechanical edge) are presented in this module. Aspects of Sport Management. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 706   Theory of Sport 706 (28 credits)
In sports coaching, the contents of motor learning, sport psychology, podiatry, optometry, sport injuries (2 submodules), sports tourism, sports law, sports didactics, sports psychology, exercise sciences, sport facility management, event management are important for the coach. In this module these facets of human movement sciences are concentrated upon so that they can be of use to the coach. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 707   Recreation and Sport Management 707 (27 credits)
Aspects of visionary recreation management, entrepreneurship, human resource management and marketing are applied to the sport and recreation industry. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 709   Spatial Planning and Sport Tourism 709 (27 credits)
The management of the natural environment with reference to sport and recreation use is explained. Facility management is studied completely as a cardinal duty of the sport and recreation manager. Sport tourism as a growing component of the industry is also touched upon from a spatial management viewpoint. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 711   Psycho-social aspects of Recreation and Sport 711 (27 credits)
The sociology of sport and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sport and recreation conduct are explained from a sport psychology perspective. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 712   Advanced Therapeutic Recreation 712 (27 credits)
Advanced Therapeutic Recreation serves as an extension of the undergraduate module "Therapeutic Recreation". The module addresses the theory, as well as the practical side regarding the value of recreation for the disabled and the aged (elderly). The module has as central theme "Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation".

MBK 713   Adventure-based Experiential Learning (AEL) 713 (27 credits)
Facilitating and managing adventure-based activities as intervention strategy for corporate behavioural change.

MBK 714   Recreation and Sport Philosophy 714 (27 credits)
The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sport and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.

MBK 715   Complementary Disciplines 715 (27 credits)
This module replaces MBK 714 and is only available to BA(HMS)(Hons) students specialising in Biokenetics.
After completion of this module the student will be educated in the following disciplines and will be able to apply them in practice: sport vision, podiatry, ethics and financial management.
•   *Sport vision*: The student will have a general knowledge regarding the different sport vision tests, the interpretation of the tests and the prescription of training programmes.
•   *Podiatry:* The student will have a general knowledge regarding gait analysis, the identification of different foot problems and the prescription of correct shoes and rehabilitation training programmes.
•   *Ethics*: The future and career opportunities in sport and Biokinetics, sportsmanship, sport and ethics, sport and drugs, sport and technology.
•   *Financial management*: When the biokinetic student starts with a practice, he/she will become a businessman in the economic sector. This module will give general knowledge to the student regarding operations management, financial management and income tax that will be applicable in practice.

MBK 890   Dissertation: Human Movement Science 890 (240 credits)

MBK 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

MBK 990   Thesis: Human Movement Science 990 (480 credits)

MCS 701   Music Communication Practice 701 (48 credits)
Training in improvisation and musical techniques geared towards group communication

within a range of ages and contexts. Students will be required to plan and execute a project in a community or institutional setting.

MCS 702   Music Communication Theory 702 (24 credits)
This module covers fundamental theoretical concepts to do with innate musicality, linked to how and why music is such a powerful tool for communication. Theoretical concepts relating to group and community work will also be covered.

MKD 702   Museum administration 702 (40 credits)
Museum administration, museum history, museum architecture, museum marketing: theory and practice.

MKD 703   Museum skills 703 (40 credits)
Collection, documentation, exhibition and conservation.

MKD 704   Heritage management 704 (40 credits)
The entire spectrum of environment management functions: its influence on the existence and development of cultural resources in the environment.

MKD 705   Essay: Heritage and Museum studies 705 (30 credits)
An essay on an approved museological topic.

MKD 706   Trends in Museology 706 (30 credits)
An in-depth study of the changing of approaches in Museology.

MKD 707   Heritage and Museum Development 707 (30 credits)
Aspects such as, *inter alia,* the identification, development and conservation *(preservation of conservation)* or museums and heritage sites.

MKD 800   Examination: Heritage and Museum studies 800 (120 credits)
Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

MKD 891   Dissertation: Heritage and Museum studies 891 (240 credits)
A dissertation on an approved museological topic.

MKD 895   Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Museum studies 895 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation on an approved museological topic.

MKD 901   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

MKD 991   Thesis: Heritage and Museum Studies 991 (480 credits)
A thesis on an approved museological topic.

MOP 701   Music Education: Theory and Practice 701 (24 credits)
The module covers music education activities and concepts, new trends (e.g. arts education, goals and objectives and evaluations). The theoretical basis to teach music education to all age groups is studied as well as planning a structured music lesson where knowledge and musical activities are combined.

MOP 702   Music Education: Research methodology 702 (24 credits)
The module equips the student to acquire the necessary academic writing skills to do

effective research and develop the correct methods of processing the information gathered into a paper, dissertation or thesis.

MOP 705   Arts and culture management 705 (24 credits)

Arts and culture management develops knowledge and skills related to management issues in this field, with special reference to music. The module deals with policy and strategy formulation and implementation leading to effective management and leadership as well as organisational development in an ever-changing South African environment.

MOP 706   Music and early childhood development 706 (24 credits)

This module deals with the learning and teaching of music to the young child (0-6 years old) and the child's musical development.

MOP 707   Technology in music education 707 (24 credits)

Developed computer skills with special reference to instructional design, web-page design and the application of software in Music Education.

MOP 880   In-service training: Music 880 (50 credits)

The presentation of an in-service course for teachers: Your training will be of limited use to your country should you have a master's degree in Music Education, and yet be unable to assist in the upgrading of teachers. In this programme you will be assisted with all the teaching aids (programmes, handouts, audiovisual aids, budget, catering, etc.) necessary to present a first-rate course to a group of teachers, from preprimary through to tertiary level.

MOP 881   Community music 881 (50 credits)

The presentation of a music programme to children or a community group: You may have been involved in teacher education, as at a college, for such a long time that you have forgotten what the community out there looks like!

This project aims at ensuring that, not only can you organise a successful in-service course for teachers, but you can also work successfully with another target group of your own choice. You are thus a capable, well-rounded and educated person who is equipped to make a difference.

MOP 882   Music policy analysis 882 (50 credits)

The writing of a critical analysis of the latest national and provincial policy documents/white papers/circulars affecting music education in the country. In order to be informed, precisely so that you are equipped to make a difference, you must engage critically with the many documents appearing these days. If you don't know already, you must find out where to obtain the relevant documents in your province: the course leaders will provide documents released at a national level.

MOP 883   Music documentation editing/assessment 883 (50 credits)

This project will be a continuous process in co-operation with your course leader. It is not a single exercise in editing a manuscript. As you become more experienced to edit both technical aspects and contents, you will automatically become more critical of your own work. Your own writing, your help to others, as well as reviewing your students' efforts will benefit from this programme.

MOP 884   Music preservation 884 (50 credits)

The preservation of an item/items of musical value from your own area.

MTZ 772   Music technology 772 (72 credits)
A foundation of music technology tailored towards educational of professional needs of the musician/technologist.

MTZ 851   Audio technology 851 (40 credits)
This module is an elective module that embodies areas of research and development in audio and acoustics. The module addresses the design, manufacture and operation of components and systems for production, pickup, recording, transmission or processing of sound for controlling the acoustical environment. Issues relating to the marketing and installation of audio, acoustical and related equipment for commercial, institutional, broadcast or other entertainment use will be dealt with in detail.

MTZ 852   Multimedia for Musicians 852 (40 credits)
The primary focus in this module will be to examine the role of sound in the multimedia environment. The core learning areas will address the theory, concepts and procedures of producing music and sound for multimedia applications. Learners will be introduced to issues relating to operating synchronisation equipment (SMPTE), digital sound recording equipment.

MTZ 853   Computer Music 853 (20 credits)
Computer Music involves the study of the computer as a musical instrument that creates and synthesises sounds and acts as a partner (accompanist/soloist) in live performance. The emphasis in computer music is on the exploration of new sound parameters and compositions through technological means.

MTZ 854   Music Research methodology 854 (40 credits)
The focus of a research component is to familiarize learners with various research techniques and designs in Music Technology and to create new knowledge. The process involves the interpreting and extrapolation of research information from published sources. These techniques are examined with a view to formulating research questions, engaging in critical discourse and developing appropriate research topics. Research in Music Technology includes research areas such as surround sound (for example, room acoustic modelling using two/three dimensional wave-guide mesh structures; surround sound techniques and reverberation modelling), performance and syntheses (for example, neural control of music synthesis, interactive media spaces), computer music (for example, the study of grammars in music, stochastic/algorithmic composition) and the like.

MTZ 855   Music and Informatics 855 (40 credits)
This module explores the relationship between music and computers and the understanding of the basic principles of computing as applied to music. This module is a must for music students with no prior knowledge of informatics, computer science or computer engineering.

MTZ 856   Music Programming 856 (20 credits)
This module focuses on aspects of programming using common programming languages such as Lisp, Csound, MAX and the like, that impact on music composition, synthesis, processing and multimedia.

MTZ 857   Strategies in music education 857 (20 credits)
This module focuses on the needs of music educators wanting to integrate technology-based education into their teaching programmes. The content explores a comprehensive view of current trends in Music education and its practice in the classroom.

MTZ 858   Music business and industry 858 (20 credits)
This module deals with issues relating to music business, entrepreneurship, copyright and multiple media issues. An in-depth studying of the South African music industry, in the light of global changes, forms the focus.

MTZ 890   Mini-dissertation: Music Technology 890 (40 credits)
This aspect involves the development of an appropriate topic for research and provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project. The project requires the student to:
▪   Consider research methodologies applicable to the topic chosen;
▪   Compile and analyse related literature;
▪   Conduct actual research, collection of data, follow-up work, preparation of draft results; and
▪   Complete the written dissertation, discussions, conclusions and recommendations.

MUS 771   Essay: Music 771 (24 credits)
A short essay (own choice). Research project, based on independent research in a specialist field in music, selected in collaboration with a supervisor.

MUS 800   Music: Two reticals 800 (60 credits each = 120)

MUS 890   Dissertation: Music 890 (240 credits)

MUS 895   Mini-dissertation: Music 895 (120 credits)
A report of limited scope on any relevant theme in the field of Music.

MUS 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

MUS 901   Three Concerts 901 (240 credits)

MUS 990   Thesis: Music 990 (480 credits)

MUS 991   Thesis: Performing Art 991 (240 credits)
A thesis on an approved topic.

MUW 702   Theoretical subjects: Didactics 702 (24 credits)
A study of the philosophical background for teaching Harmony, Counterpoint, Form and History of Music.

MUW 703   African Music 703 (24 credits)
The module entails an introduction to the discipline with reference to its historical development and its application in musical studies today. Following this, the module focuses on African music in general, including African rhythm theory, examples of musical traditions in Southern and Central Africa, and possible applications in a music education situation.

MUW 706   Church Music 706 (24 credits)
This module covers the following topics: The most important developments in the history of Christian church music; the history of church music in South Africa, and important and local tendencies in present-day church music practice. Open to all denominations.

MUW 707   Choral training 707 (24 credits)
The module covers the theoretical aspects as well as the practical skills required for choral directing.

MUW 708   History of Music 708 (24 credits)
The topic for each year will be determined by the lecturer, in collaboration with the students in the class. The module, presented in seminar form, also provides the opportunity to develop skills in doing research, compiling a paper, reading a paper, accepting criticism, giving criticism, acting as the chairperson of a meeting, etc.

MUW 890   Dissertation: Musicology 890 (240 credits)

MUZ 880   Music therapy theory (1) 880 (30 credits)
* Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.
Music therapy theory, research studies, ethics and clinical pathology.

MUZ 881   Clinical Studies (1) 881 (50 credits)
* Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.
Clinical music techniques, clinical documentation/assessment and clinical internship (phases 1,2,3).

MUZ 882   Music therapy theory (2) 882 (20 credits)
* Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.
Advanced theory and clinical pathology.

MUZ 883   Clinical Studies (2) 883 (60 credits)
* Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.
Clinical music techniques, clinical internship (phase 4) and documentation/assessment.

MUZ 884   Complementary Studies 884 (20 credits)
* Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.
Voice, movement, neuro-psychology and medical psychology.

MUZ 885   Mini-dissertation 885 (60 credits)
* Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.
Mini-dissertation or project with essay.

MWT 851   Social Development (1) 851 (35 credits)
* Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Conceptualisation and application of knowledge and skills of a developmental approach to social welfare, social work, social services and social development within an international, Southern African and South African perspective. Overview of the maro socio-economic and political context in which social welfare, social development and social work are implemented. New challenges for the implementation and faciliation of the developmental approach on all intervention levels in various practice settings.

MWT 852   Social development (2) 852 (35 credits)
* Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Conceptualising and contectualising social welfare and economic development in addressing poverty and inequalties. The relatedness between human, social and economic development and how social work can implement and facilitate integrated sustainable community and social development. The place and role of participation, capacity building

and empowerment of commuities, and in particuar of women, in sustainable community and social development. Identification and analyses of challenges for social and economic development and the role of social work in the integration of social and economic development.

MWT 853   Social policy 853 (35 credits)
Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
The role and impact of politics and socio-economic development on the conceptualisation and implementation of social policy for development from a international, Southern African and South African context. The process and skills of policy analysis, policy formulation, policy communication and policy implementation. The principles and challenges of the political role of the social worker in the influencing, formulation and execution of social policy.

MWT 855   Social Health Care (1) 855 (35 credits)
Policy and Primary Health Care
Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
South African health policy, structure and trends; primary health care; the multi-disciplinary team and alternative health care providers; conceptualisation of social work in health care; theoretical models; cultural, indigenous and religious aspects of health; experience and psychosocial impact of disease, treatment, hospitalisation on patient, family and community.

MWT 856   Social Health Care (2) 856 (35 credits)
Vulnerable groups in health care
Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Women's health, child health, HIV/Aids, terminal care counselling.

MWT 857   Social Health Care (3) 857 (35 credits)
Specialist fields in health care
Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Mental health, trauma and trauma debriefing, geriatric care, chronic care, people with disability.

MWT 861   Play Therapy (1) 861 (30 credits)
The child client
Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Approaches and developmental theories; multidisciplinary team and aid services; therapeutic relationship with the child client and utilisation of systems; play techniques; awareness and contact; building of the self.

MWT 862   Play Therapy (2) 862 (30 credits)
The traumatised child
Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Prerequisite: MWT 861
Assessment in different contexts (e.g. therapeutic, forensic); the utilisation of projection; drawing and music as projection techniques; statutory intervention and court work; the child in conflict with the self and with others.

MWT 863   Play Therapy process and techniques 863 (30 credits)
Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Prerequisites: MWT 861 and MWT 862
The utilisation of biblio play, clay work, sand tray work, drama and sociodrama and puppets as projection techniques; the play therapy process; the private practice.

MWT 864   Research methodology 864 (25 credits)
* Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Research ethics, research approaches, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work.

MWT 866   Employee assistance programmes (1) 866 (35 credits)
* Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Conceptualisation of the EAP, wellness, work/life and occupational social work. Historical development of occupational social work and EAPs. Models of employee assistance programmes. EAPs and the law. EAPs and organisational development.

MWT 867   Employee assistance programmes (2) 867 (35 credits)
* Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
EAP standards: Design and implementation of standards of EAPs with specific reference to advisory committee, needs assessment, service delivery systems; policy and implement-tation. Management and administration of employee assistance programmes with specific focus on procedures, staff provision; record systems; professional indemnity, confidentiality and ethical aspects. Direct services within the EAP: management training and marketing. Networking in and evaluation of the EAP.

MWT 868   Employee assistance programmes (3) 868 (35 credits)
* Open only for MSW programmes and MSocSci(EAP)
Direct services within the EAP. Assessment and therapeutic services Post-traumatic stress debriefing, crisis intervention, short-term therapy, referral, monitoring and aftercare. HIV and Aids in the workplace. Occupational social work programmes.

MWT 869   Play therapy: Practical 869 (30 credits)
* Prerequisites: MWT 869 runs concurrently with MWT 861, MWT 862 and MWT 863.
Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of play therapy in practice. This include ground principles of play therapy approaches and development theories, principles and techniques of play assessment and play therapy; the implementation of the play therapy process with the child client within his different systems.

MWT 895   Mini-dissertation: Social Work 895 (150 credits)
A comprehensive report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project based on independent research in a specialist field in Social Work selected in consultation with a supervisor. Scholastic and advanced research of selected specialist area including the planning, resourcing and managing of processes. Accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output.

MWT 896   Dissertation: Social Work 896 (240 credits)
Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline in social work, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

MWT 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

MWT 990   Thesis: Social Work 990 (480 credits)
A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

NDE 751   IsiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)
* Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiNdebele: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Medium of instruction: isiNdebele.

NME 701   Research methodology of Sport and Recreation 701 (27 credits)
This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR and Nelson, JK, 1996, *Research Methods in Physical Activity*, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the subject through the medium of a research proposal, an essay and a written examination.

(NSK modules form an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.)

NSK 801   Research methodology (1) 801 (24 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*
Themes on the philosophy of science, research design, validity in research, test development, ethics, and appropriate statistical methods are addressed in this module.

NSK 802   Research methodology (2) 802 (24 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*
A number of issues relating to qualitative research are addressed. At the end of the module, students should be able to engage critically with the paradigm both from a theoretical and practical perspective.

NSK 804   Social Psychology 804 (24 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*
This module consists of themes with regard to social psychology studied critically from theoretical perspectives such as systems theory and social cognitive psychology.

NSK 805   Capita selecta 805 (24 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*
Students are exposed to various themes such as media research, market research, community psychology and cross-cultural psychology.

NSK 806   Cognitive Psychology 806 (24 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*
The module consists of themes in cognitive psychology (such as memory and perception), practical applications of cognitive psychology and neuropsychology.

NSK 895   Mini-dissertation: Research Psychology 895 (120 credits)
A research project under the guidance of a study leader is done. The mini-dissertation must be on a topic with a psychological perspective. It is expected from the student to conceptualise, plan, execute and document the research.

ODL 780   Basic audiometry: Theory (1) 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)
The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber).

ODL 781   Basic audiometry: Theory (2) 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Revision of the basic audiometric tests: part 1; speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); masking and speech audiometric tests; the immittance test battery and techniques how to supply information (report writing).

ODL 782   Basic audiometry: Practical (1) 782 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Application of the basic audiometric test battery: interviewing; calibration of the test environment; otoscopy; the application and interpretation of tuning fork tests; pure tone testing and masking.

ODL 783   Basic audiometry: Practical (2) 783 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Practising of skills: the basic audiometric test battery, speech audiometric test battery, immittance test battery and report writing.

ODL 784   Hearing aids: Theory (1) 784 (10 credits) (Telematic)
An overview of the development of hearing aids. Different types of hearing aids. The components of a hearing aid. The electro-acoustic properties of hearing aids and the measurement of these properties. The importance of binaural hearing.

ODL 785   Hearing aids: Theory (2) 785 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Candidacy for hearing aids. The selection of appropriate hearing aids for clients. Modifications that can be made to the ear-hook, earmold and tubing. Hearing-aid fitting and programming for individual clients. Adaptation programmes for hearing-aid users. Assistive listening devices.

ODL 786   Hearing aids: Practical (1) 786 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Practicum in the form of practical seminars and workshops. The application of hearing-aid theory on real-life and simulated clients. The selection, fitting and modification of different types of hearing-aid technology and assistive listening devices on clients. The interpretation of hearing-aid specifications and different hearing-aid dealers.

ODL 787   Hearing aids: Practical (2) 787 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Advanced practica in the management of hearing-impaired clients as part of the Departmental Hearing-aid Programme. Interviewing and audiometric assessment of prospective hearing-aid users. The making of ear impressions and ear moulds. Selection and setting of appropriate hearing aids for individual clients. Measurement of electro-acoustical properties

of hearing aids. Real ear measurements. Hearing-aid adaptation programmes for clients. Collaboration with other professionals.

ODL 788   Hearing healthcare professional 788 (10 credits) (Telematic)
The health care system. Defining the different professions and their professional functions: the audiologist; hearing-aid acoustician; industrial audiometrist and ear, nose and throat specialist. Historical overview of the development of the different professions. Description of the client base. Professional ethics and standards.

ODL 789   Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation 789 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Defining the hearing-impaired population; characteristics of the client with a hearing loss; communication with the hearing-impaired person; the basic elements of a rehabilitation program for the hearing impaired client; the selection of a communication method.

OMS 881   Environmental change 881 (20 credits)
Principles of environmental change: geomorphology and environmental change, climate change, environmental change and its impact on human habitation, human impact on environmental change, contemporary research into environmental change.

PAT 780   Pathology of the auditory system 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Pathology of the auditory system: external, middle and inner ear. Symptoms of specific pathological conditions of the auditory system and the different types of hearing loss: conductive hearing loss, sensori-neural hearing loss and central auditory processing disorders.

PSP 901   Child psychotherapy 901 (50 credits)
The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussion of object relations thinking relating to infant and child development. Case studies and observation of infants and child behaviour will be presented and discussed in the workshops and forum.

PSP 902   Individual psychotherapy 902 (50 credits)
The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussions on individual approaches in the field of psychotherapy and the application thereof. Case studies will be presented as part of the module.

PSP 903   Group-based psychotherapy 903 (50 credits)
This module will focus on readings in group analysis covering the broad basis of paradigms reflected within this field. Contemporary development in the fields of the small group, therapy group, couples group and the organisational context will be explored. Clinical material will be used to explore the therapeutic implications and technical aspects of interventions.

PSP 904   Fundamental issues 904 (50 credits)
This module deals with the application of critical thinking and analysis in the field of psychotherapy. Additional themes relating to the development of wide professional participation and research methodology will also be introduced.

PSP 990   Thesis: Psychotherapy 990 (240 credits)
This module deals with a doctoral research project based on an approved topic/problem in the field of psychotherapy under the guidance of a supervisor.

PTO 751   African politics 751 (24 credits)
The focus is on the African political systems and on the position and role of Africa in the international system. An analysis and evaluation is made of the major issues, challenges, trends and transformations concerning the domestic politics and international relations of African states, including pan-Africanism and regional cooperation and conflict management.

PTO 752   Political conflict 752 (24 credits)
The theory and practice of political conflict with specific reference to the classification, causes, development, conduct, management and outcomes of political conflict. Particular emphasis is placed on the different facets of political conflict management such as conflict avoidance, prevention, settlement and resolution, as well as the process of bargaining, negotiation and (third party) mediation. An analysis will be made of selected case studies.

PTO 753   Jean Monnet European Studies 753 (24 credits)
This module offers an overview of the European Union and the main directions of change in Europe are explored from a political-economic perspective. The main elements of study are theoretical aspects of political and economic integration; the development of the 'Idea of Europe' with emphasis on the role of seminal thinkers and the main historical forces; the evolution of European integration; a structural-functional analysis of the main institutions of the EU; the main issues confronting the EU; and the EU's development and aid policy towards the ACP countries with special emphasis on the Cotonou Agreement and the TDCA with South Africa.

PTO 754   Africa Diaspora Studies 754 (24 credits) *(not offered in 2009)*
This module explores the African American and African diasporic experience from an African perspective, focusing on the Africa diaspora as the sixth region of the African Union and as a building block in the promotion of continental integration, peace, security and development on the continent.

SEC 871   National security 871 (30 credits)
A study of both the traditional and more contemporary views on national security, with specific reference to national security in developing countries. The national, regional and continental situation in Africa is particularly analysed. The link between external and internal dimensions of national security, and the links between national and international security are also specifically included.

SEC 872   Strategic intelligence and threat perception 872 (30 credits)
National security is closely related to threat perception, and threat analysis is in turn largely dependent on sound strategic intelligence. Attention is given to contemporary theory and practice as far as strategic intelligence is concerned; the question of control over the intelligence process; and the current focus of intelligence agencies.

SEC 873   Strategic forecasting and risk analysis 873 (30 credits)
Strategic forecasting and risk analysis are linked to threat perception and national security to the extent that they form an important part of planning for the future – hence the study of the nature, methodology and use of forecasting and risk analysis in the security environment. This involves linking forecasting and risk analysis to strategic planning and security policy; the use of the scenario method as a forecasting technique; and the use of country and political risk analysis for early warning purposes and to anticipate the current and future implications of security threats and actions.

SEC 875   Security regimes 875 (30 credits)
Emanating from the need for common security and the pursuance of order and justice through security communities, security regimes involve those aspects of international politics designed to minimise threats to security, promote mutual trust, and create institutional frameworks for dialogue and co-operation. The post-cold war era is characterised by the demise of certain alliances and the emergence of several new regimes in the areas of arms control, peace support, defence planning and security communities. The nature, scope, role, practical manifestations, outcomes and development possibilities of these security regimes at global and regional level, including southern Africa, are analysed and explained.

SEC 876   Internal conflict 876 (30 credits)
The spectrum of internal conflict and instability, including civil war, political violence and civil disobedience, is discussed from a theoretical perspective and with reference to contemporary case studies.

SEC 877   Strategic theory 877 (30 credits)
The evolution of strategic thought, the nature and role of principles of strategy and the concept of strategic doctrine are analysed. The contemporary application of the principles of strategy is discussed, and post-cold war thinking on strategy, security and war is addressed including the use of non-military coercion such as economic sanctions.

SEC 895   Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 - 100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of security, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SEP 751   Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Sepedi: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: Sepedi. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

SET 701   Advanced Biblical Hebrew grammar 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Advanced Biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax and its application to the reading, translation and analysis of a capita selecta from the Hebrew Bible. Attention is given to the responsible use of lexicons and grammars as aids in the interpretation of texts, the relationship between form and meaning in Biblical Hebrew, stylistic techniques and text interpretation.

SET 703   Grammar: 2nd Semitic language 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)
A study of the grammar of one of the following Semitic languages: Akkadian, Arabic, Aramaic, Syriac or Ugaritic or the Hamito-Semitic language Egyptian. The purpose is to master the basic grammar and syntax in order to translate relative uncomplicated texts with ease.

SET 704   Literature: 2nd Semitic language 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Capita selecta from the literary corpus of one of the chosen Semitic languages are read. The purpose is to master the grammatical, syntactical and stylistic conventions of the language.

SET 705   Post-Biblical Hebrew 705 (20 credits) (Telematic)
A study of the grammar, syntax and structure of post-Biblical Hebrew with reference to a capita selecta from the literary corpus of the Qumran literature, the Mishnah and the Wisdom of Ben Sirah and/or a study of the grammar, syntax and structure of modern Hebrew with reference to the reading and interpretation of a capita selecta from modern Hebrew narratives and poems.

SET 807   Biblical Hebrew literary analysis 807 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the narrative and poetic techniques of Biblical Hebrew and various literary techniques at the disposal of interpreters to unlock the meaning(s) of a text. A student's mastery of the subject is illustrated by means of an analysis of a narrative and/or poetic text.

SET 808   Semitic literary analysis 808 (20 credits)
Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the narrative and poetic techniques in capita selecta from the literary corpus of one of the Semitic languages. The purpose is to guide students towards independent analysis of any text in the Semitic corpus which has been studied by the student. Emphasis is placed upon the value of the study of these texts for the interpretation of the Old and/or New Testament.

SET 890   Dissertation: Semitic Languages 890 (240 credits)
A dissertation on an approved topic.

SET 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

SET 990   Thesis: Semitic Languages 990 (480 credits)

SLK 751   Theories and paradigms 751 (15 credits)
In this module five dominant paradigms in psychology – (neo) behaviouristic, (neuro) cognitivist, psycho-analytic, humanist and ecosystemic – and typical theories emanating from these paradigms, are discussed. The philosophical underpinnings of these paradigms and theories are explored, specifically with reference to modernism and postmodernism. Emphasis is then placed on the praxis of quantitative and qualitative theory-building against the background of the five dominant paradigms.

SLK 752   Social psychology 752 (15 credits)
Selected themes such as the following are explored in this module: social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, persuasive communication and social influence, human aggression, intergroup relations and intergroup conflict, social identity theory, and the role of culture in human behaviour. These themes are applied to problems in the contemporary South African scene.

SLK 753   Community psychology 753 (15 credits)
The module focuses on the nature of community psychology, theoretical approaches, community settings, consultation, interventions and the design and management of effective programmes. It includes the planning, coordination and facilitation of workshops. The practical component is based on community interventions. The module consists of two components: a theoretical part to develop a frame of reference to use in thinking about community processes and practical experience to address community issues. Focus will be

on needs assessment, design, implementation and evaluation of interventions, basic counselling and group facilitation skills.

SLK 755   Psychological assessment (2) 755 (15 credits)
* Closed: BSocSci(Hons) Psychology only.
This is a theoretical module that deals with the process of assessment of human behaviour within various contexts. It does not include professional training to become a psychometrist. It does include topics such as the multi-dimensional nature, purpose, and characteristics of assessment; critical issues in psychological assessment within the South African context; the reasons for statutory control of psychological assessment and the ethics of assessment; the appropriate use of different kinds of psychometric and assessment methods and instruments; and the process of integration of assessment results and report writing.

SLK 756   Psychopathology 756 (15 credits)
The module deals with abnormal behaviour and symptomatology related to various mental disorders, including intra-psychic, interpersonal and socio-cultural dysfunctions and pathology. The DSM IV classification system as well as a multi-dimensional perspective is discussed critically with regard to specific disorders.

SLK 760   Neuropsychology 760 (15 credits) (only offered in English)
* Closed: BSocSci(Hons) Psychology only.
This module examines brain-behaviour relationships with the aim of understanding the components of complex psychological processes. The primary features of cerebral dysfunction in neurological disorders, traumatic brain injury and executive functioning will be addressed. Various neuropsychological assessment techniques will also be introduced.

SLK 761   Research essay 761 (30 credits)
* Closed – only for BSocSci(Hons) Psychology
The research essay for BSocSci(Hons) in Psychology constitutes an integrated assessment of all learning offered for this learning programme. Students will be required to write a research essay on an approved topic in the specific context selected for the elective component, and complying to all requirements set by the programme manager.

SLK 762   Cognitive psychology 762 (15 credits) (only offered in English)
This module addresses intermediate, well-formed and systematic knowledge and understanding of cognitive processes in order to provide evidence-based solutions for topical issues related to cognitive psychology. The module involves, *inter alia*, evaluation of current scholarly debates and discourses in cognitive psychology, analysis of contemporary contexts, and a critical evaluation of topical issues related to cognitive functioning.

SLK 763   Psychology of gender 763 (15 credits)
Gender has a pervasive influence on our psychological functioning and the study of gender is becoming more prevalent in psychology. In this module, the ideology underlying gender in psychology as a science will be explored. Aspects such as gender stereotyping, discrimination and the study of gender differences will be covered.

SLK 764   Research methodology 764 (30 credits)
The focus is on knowledge and skills necessary to understand the empirical research process as applied in Psychology. The following aspects are included: theoretical and epistemological assumptions in psychological research, problem and hypothesis formulation, basics of measurement, control in research, threats to validity, and research designs. The module also incorporates statistical methods applicable in research as well as

skills necessary to analyse qualitative data. All of which is aimed at providing students with greater skills within the realm of research.

SLK 801   Fundamental Psychology 801 (30 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.*
In this module students will encounter the fundamental principles underlying human be-haviour. Themes related to, *inter alia,* developmental psychology, personality psychology, neuropsychology, psychopathology, social psychology and professional practice are included.

SLK 802   Counselling Psychology 802 (30 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.*
In this module students will be exposed to various models for doing psychological counselling. The objective of this module is to enable students to interpret the role of a therapist. Themes related to basic and advanced interviewing skills form the basis for this module, in which various paradigms such as psychodynamic therapy, cognitive-behaviour therapy, existential-humanistic therapy, and systemic-narrative therapy may be included.

SLK 804   Community Psychology 804 (30 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.*
In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes (e.g. life skills programmes) within social communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a community consultant.

SLK 805   Sport Psychology 805 (30 credits)
* *Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.*
In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes within sport communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a sport consultant. The content of this module includes, *inter alia*, sport psychology, organisational behaviour, sport sociology, and exercise psychology.

SLK 806   Psychological assessment 806 (30 credits)
This module focuses on the administration, marking and interpretation of psychological assessment techniques within various contexts. Report writing based on the results, which were obtained during an assessment, is also dealt with in this module.

SLK 890   Dissertation: Psychology 890 (240 credits)

SLK 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

SLK 990   Thesis: Psychology 990 (480 credits)
A doctoral research thesis under the promotership of a senior researcher/lecturer is expected of students. The essence of the thesis is contribution towards the social sciences and facilitation of independent research.

SOC 730   Sociology of work and organisations 730 (30 credits)
The module will assess and debate issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been

structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; of how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership can be addressed.

SOC 751   Research methodology 751 (30 credits)
This module focuses on and debates, processes and issues of research. These include the research process; competing research methods and techniques and questions of epistemology.

SOC 753   Research paper 753 (30 credits)
Students will write a scientific research paper under weekly supervision. The paper must preferably show evidence of the ability to do empirical work. With the necessary permission a student could make use of secondary data analysis or of archival and/or documentary analyses. Throughout the emphasis will be placed on an appropriate level of conceptualisation and making use of the logic of science.

SOC 756   Social theory 756 (30 credits)
This module stresses the importance of theory and debate for acquiring understanding and knowledge about ourselves and our social and societal environments. Theoretical concerns related to themes such as: subjectivity versus objectivity; structure/agency; moral advocacy and social order/disintegration may be reviewed. The work of theorists such as: Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Parsons, Giddens, Habermas, Bourdieu; those of the *Postmodern Turn* such as Foucault's and Lyotard's work and of revisionist schools such as feminist theory, will be dealt with.

SOC 757   Globalisation and development 757 (30 credits)
This module reviews and debates the processes and issues of social and societal change and of the competing theoretical explanations thereof sociologically speaking.

SOC 758   Gender, family and households 758 (30 credits)
This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/Aids and its effects on family life and the household and on domestic violence.

SOC 761   Sociology of South Africa 761 (30 credits)
This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It will review and debate theories and ideas such as those dealing with race and ethnicity in South Africa (for example, Afrikaner nationalism); the political economy of apartheid; post-apartheid South Africa (themes such as reconciliation, transitional justice, the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission, South Africa's negotiated transition and South Africa's first ten years of democracy will be looked at) and, South Africa in Southern Africa and Africa.

SOC 762   Identity, culture and society 762 (30 credits)
The module will review and debate theories and issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which form much of the basis of social identification and human agency sociologically speaking. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

SOC 811   Demographic methods (2) 811 (20 credits)
One of the basic tasks of researchers is to produce reliable estimates. This module reviews,

explores and debates the theories, methods and techniques of gathering and evaluating large scale survey data.

SOC 812   Advanced research methodology 812 (60 credits)
This module further interrogates the methodological and epistemological debates of science. It deals with the literature review as the basis of all research and students will be required to do one in a chosen area. The module focuses on the empirical issues and methods of doing research as well as those of an ethical nature. It looks at a range of techniques of analysis. This module requires students to develop and write a full research proposal.

SOC 830   Conflict management in the workplace 830 (30 credits)
This module focuses on reviewing and interrogating theories and issues relevant to the analysis and understanding of conflict in the workplace sociologically speaking.

SOC 857   Globalisation and development 857 (30 credits)
This module reviews and debates the processes and issues of societal change and the competing theoretical explanations thereof sociologically speaking. The notion of globalisation is interrogated.

SOC 858   The sociology of South Africa 858 (30 credits)
This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It will review and debate theories and ideas such as those dealing with race and ethnicity in South Africa (for example, Afrikaner nationalism); the political economy of apartheid; post-apartheid South Africa (themes such as reconciliation, transitional justice, the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission, South Africa's negotiated transition and South Africa's first ten years of democracy will be looked at) and, South Africa in Southern Africa and Africa.

SOC 859   Identity, culture and society 859 (30 credits)
The module will review and debate theories and issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which form much of the basis of social identification and human agency sociologically speaking. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

SOC 860   Civil society and the state 860 (30 credits)
The module will critically assess theoretical and current debates surrounding social transformation in Africa and the roles of civil societies and states therein. Throughout, an emphasis will be placed on sociological perspectives, which by their nature stress the importance of situating power relations within a context of socio-economic and socio-cultural relations.

SOC 861   Gender, family and households 861 (30 credits)
This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/Aids and its effects on family life and the household and on domestic violence.

SOC 862   Sociology of work and organisations 862 (30 credits)
The module will assess and debate issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been

structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; of how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership will be addressed.

SOC 890   Dissertation: Sociology 890 (240 credits)
A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of Sociology is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SOC 891   Dissertation: Gender studies 891 (240 credits)
A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the field of Gender studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SOC 892   Dissertation: Industrial Sociology and Labour studies 892 (240 credits)
A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the field of Industrial Sociology and Labour studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SOC 895   Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of Sociology or of Industrial Sociology or of Gender Studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SOC 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

SOC 990   Thesis: Sociology 990 (480 credits)
A thesis based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The requirements of the thesis are to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of Sociology.

STL 751   Political theory 751 (24 credits)
An in-depth study and evaluation of the metatheoretical and theoretical foundations of modern politics. The emphasis is on the ideas and theories shaping politics in the contemporary world, as well as on the issues and changes in society that challenge established political theories.

STL 752   Political policy studies 752 (24 credits)
An advanced study of policy analysis. Policy analysis is an approach to public policy that aims to integrate and contextualise models and research. Special attention is given to meta-analysis (methods and approaches), meso-analysis and decision-making analysis.

STL 753   South African politics 753 (24 credits)
The study of South African politics with reference to political institutions, the political process, political issues and policy. The emphasis is on recent events and developments in the national and international political environment. Emphasis is placed on political parties, organisations and institutions, the political system, the development of the political system, system adaptation, transformation and legitimacy, influences on the political environment, elections, political leadership, policy and the development of policy.

STL 754   Comparative politics 754 (24 credits)
Emphasis is placed on the development of Comparative Politics; problems in the comparative study of political objects and in the evaluation of approaches and principles underlying comparative analysis; as well as the identification and evaluation of new approaches. This knowledge is applied to specific case studies.

STL 801   Examination: Political Science 801 (120 credits)
An examination on selected themes in the discipline of Political Science related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

STL 890   Dissertation: Political Science 890 (240 credits)
A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

STL 896   Mini-dissertation: Political Science 896 (120 credits)
A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 - 100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

STL 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

STL 990   Thesis: Political Science 990 (480 credits)
A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of Political Science.

STW 751   Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Setswana: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: Setswana. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

SWA 751   SiSwati literature: Capita selecta 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in siSwati: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Medium of instruction: siSwati. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

SWL 780   Acoustics of speech 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Introduction to the physics of sound (the propagation of sound, sound waves); basic attributes of sound (frequency, wavelengths, amplitude, phase, complex sounds, sound pressure, sound power) and other attributes of sound (absorption, reflection, refraction, diffraction, resonance).

SWL 781   Communication and speech perception 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Theories of auditory speech perception. Communication and communication variation. An overview of speech-, language and hearing disorders. Processing of sound.

TRL 710   Translation principles and techniques 710 (20 credits)
* Only for students who have not done any Translation modules at undergraduate level.
Basic translation skills, such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in a multilingual and multicultural speech community such as South Africa. Equivalence at word level and above word level. Equivalence at text level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Translation and language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Practical translations of a limited variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

TRL 711   HLT in Translation Practice (1) 711 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151 and TRL 251)
This module focuses on the use and application of HLT (Human Language Technology) in translation practice. Issues covered are: Localisation, internationalisation and globalisation. Translation and language technology. Introduction to the use of Computer-Assisted Translation (CAT) tools – translation memory (TM) and terminology management. Machine translation (MT). The use of electronic text corpora as translation resource, translator's aid and translators' tools, with specific reference to technical translation, mining for translation equivalents, and obtaining translation equivalents for terms that do not exist in the target language by utilising all electronic resources, but also term formation strategies, consultation with experts, using the Internet as 'consulting expert', etc. Practical translations of a further variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

TRL 712   Foundations of Interpretation 712 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite: Students who have passed a BA degree with any language offered at UP as a major may take TRL 712. Admission for other students who hold an equivalent degree is subject to an oral examination. Students with any other language not offered at UP at honours level will also be taken into consideration. Students are also encouraged to take TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques* and/or TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)** in addition.
* Only for students with no modules in Translation at undergraduate level.
** TRL 710 or TRL 151, 251, 351 is a prerequisite for this module.
This second-semester module aims at familiarising students with the theoretical aspects and basic skills involved in oral translation which will be consolidated at MA level. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpretation techniques including memory exercises, oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may be any language(s) offered at BA(Hons) level. Students will be subject to an oral exam after completion of the module to test their mastery of these techniques.

TRL 713   Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling 713 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite: TRL 711
The theory and practice of Audiovisual Translation (Screen Translation), with particular focus on Subtitling. Audiovisual Translation and Subtitling in South Africa. Hands-on training in the use of a professional subtitling software package. The completion of a number of subtitling projects using the students' own language combinations.

TRL 751   Literary translation 751 (20 credits)
* Choice of languages: Any two languages offered in the School of Languages.
* At least one of the chosen languages must be Afrikaans or English
* Irrespective of their chosen language combination, students should have a basic comprehension of both English and Afrikaans.
Practical and theoretical aspects of literary translation are studied by means of both critical analyses of published translations, and practical translation assignments (prose and/or poetry). Historical, contextual and linguistic factors relevant to literary translation (as well as to the specific, chosen text) are taken into account. Longer, rather than shorter texts are used. Whenever possible, established authors and translators are invited to participate in the module.

TRL 810   HLT in Translation Practice (2) 810 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite: TRL 711
Advanced translation principles and practice. Students apply their knowledge of the use of HLT (Human Language Technology) in translation practice. Specialisation in various types of translation such as technical translation, legal translation, literary translation (prose and/or poetry), administrative translation (service prose), translation of advertisements, etc. Students choose their field(s) of specialisation in consultation with the lecturer, using any language combination offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. Where possible, practising translators specialising in the various types of translation are invited to participate in the module.

TRL 811   Introduction to interpretation 811 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite: Students who have passed any of the following modules may take TRL 811: FRN 752 Semantics and Interpretation, FRN 762 Principles and Practice of Professional Translation, TRL 710 Translation Principles and Techniques and TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1). Admission for other students is subject to an oral examination. If students have no prior knowledge of translation, they will be expected to take a number of the abovementioned modules for non-degree purposes. Students are also encouraged to take undergraduate modules from the political sciences and international studies programmes for non-degree purposes.
This first semester module aims at familiarising students with the skills involved in oral translation. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpretation techniques including oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting in professional situations. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may consist of any language(s) offered at MA level. Students will be subject to an oral exam to test their mastery of these techniques.

TRL 812   Consecutive interpretation 812 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite: TRL 811
Students who have passed the TRL 811 module may specialise in interpretation in the second semester. The focus of this second-semester module is on practicing the note-taking technique required for professional interpreting. Students attend both general TRL lectures primarily presented in English and practical group sessions according to their various working languages. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

TRL 813   Simultaneous interpretation 813 (20 credits)
* Prerequisite: TRL 811. (Note: TRL 812 must be taken together with this module.)
Students specialising in interpretation may take this second-semester module if they have passed the TRL 811 module and in addition take TRL 812. Lectures include the theory and practice of simultaneous conference interpretation of oral texts and speeches. This technique will be mastered through various techniques and practice in an interpretation booth (in the student's working languages) will conclude this module. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

TRL 851   Translation theory 851 (20 credits)
* Requires: TRL 711
Study of the main characteristics of, and comparison between various translation models, such as text-oriented, functional, process-centred and reception-based translation. The shift from prescriptive theory to descriptive work in the field of translation studies. Corpus-based Translation Studies (CTS); theory and practice; the use and application of HLT (Human Language Technology) in CTS.

TRL 895   Minidissertation: Translation and Interpretation 895 (100 credits)
The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on Translation and/or Interpretation. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.
Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words/approximately 80-100 typed pages.

TTS 751   Academic writing skills 751 (10 credits) (Telematic)
Academic writing, research skills and basic research methodology for language students, including planning of a time management schedule, analysing and interpreting a research topic, using primary and secondary sources, organising information and results into a well-structured document. Technical and ethical aspects of research are also addressed.

TTS 890   Dissertation: Applied language studies 890 (240 credits)
The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved topic from the field of Language Practice.

TTS 895   Mini-dissertation: Applied Language Studies 895 (60 credits)
The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic in any of the following fields: lexicography, document or text design, technical and professional writing, language politics, planning and/or development, cross-cultural communication, second language acquisition, translation. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.
Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

TTS 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

TTS 990   Thesis: Applied Language Studies 990 (480 credits)
The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of Applied Linguistics.

UAL 701   Introduction to Applied Linguistics 701 (20 credits)
This module examines the historical development of applied linguistics, its nature as a discipline of designing solutions to language problems, and the implications of both its history and character for doing applied linguistic work. Specific applications will be made in the fields of language teaching and testing, but students may also work on other sub-disciplines.

UAL 702   Language testing 702 (20 credits)
This module considers the traditional concepts in language testing, such as reliability and validity, as well as current attempts to conceptualise ideas relating to the social dimensions of language testing, such as transparency and accountability. It will attend to empirical analyses of test results, as well as the interpretation, influence and impact of tests.

UAL 703   Teaching academic writing 703 (20 credits)
This module focuses on basic concepts in the teaching and learning of academic writing. Amongst others, it offers a critical perspective on the nature of academic discourse, approaches to the teaching and learning of writing, and the assessment of writing. An

important aim of the module is to prepare students optimally for a context where they will have to design materials for and teach academic writing courses.

UAL 704   Designing curricula for language programmes 704 (20 credits)

The module explores different perspectives on the development of curricula for language programmes. It stresses the need to take account of and respond to data from classroom researchers, second language acquisition researchers, test and evaluation specialists, learners and teachers. The practical component requires students to design and justify a curriculum for a particular target group.

UNI 763   Internet GIS 763 (20 credits)

The module provides an overview of how Geographic Information can be distributed over the Internet and intranets. It will show how GIS functionality can be provided to a wide range of network-based applications in business, government, education, etc. Students will learn how to develop web-based maps using basic software tools now available to realise the potential of GIS on the Internet.

UNI 766   Spatial statistics 766 (20 credits)

Introductory exploratory analysis of spatial data (EDA), advanced multivariate EDA, EDA and Geovisualisation, Rate mapping, Spatial weighting, Global and local spatial autocorrelation, Spatial regression analysis and diagnostics, Spatial lag and error models, modelling spatial dependence.

UNI 780   GIS Introduction 780 (20 credits)

The module introduces GIS and places it within the broader context of managing and working with spatial data. It establishes key definitions and outlines some of the key concepts underpinning GIS. The module considers the historical development of GIS and its current role and applications. Terminology and components of GIS are introduced followed by an overview of current GI technology. The module concludes with a discussion of spatial reference systems, emphasising the importance of positioning with coordinate systems, and introducing map projections and scale.

UNI 781   Data modelling and data structures 781 (20 credits)

This module introduces the concepts of spatial thinking and how this translates into the modelling of spatial information. It introduces basic spatial entities, which are the building blocks of any GIS project and provides insight into the specifics of modelling spatial information. It also considers concepts of spatial data models and spatial data structures and illustrates their relevance for data capture, storage and manipulation in GIS applications.

UNI 783   Geographic databases 783 (20 credits)

This module focuses on geographic data organisation and database management systems. It teaches the techniques and tools for the design of use of databases with special emphasis on relational, object-oriented and object-relational databases. The module also explores the techniques to handle spatial data and covers concepts of warehousing and data mining.

UNI 785   Spatial analysis 785 (20 credits)

The module examines the range of GIS functions available to analyse spatial data. It will cover the theoretical concepts and provide exposure to GIS software in a problem-solving setting.

UNI 787   Data acquisition and quality 787 (20 credits)
This module covers the principles and methods for acquiring spatial data and managing the quality of the collected data. It focuses on the relationship between data quality and their fitness for use in GIS applications. The module covers issues of data needs, data sources, data capture techniques, data integration, data standards, metadata, legal aspects and ethical issues.

UNI 792   GIS Project 792 (30 credits)
This module provides the student with the opportunity to build a GIS application. Project stages include: problem and hypothesis generation, project methodology, data, needs analysis, database design, data analysis and communication of final information products.

UVK 701   Public Recital 701 (72 credits)
The student must give a public recital of at least 70 minutes.

VIO 701   Design and Production (1) 701 (20 credits)
* Compulsory module for BIS(Hons) Publishing students. Elective module for BCom(Hons) students. Other Hons-students allowed with special approval from the programme manager and the Department of Visual Arts.
A basic module that introduces the key disciplines, terminologies and professional contexts necessary for the planning and management of the visual design, production and technological processes that a project will pass through during its development from concept to final product. Fundamental principles, elements and functions underlying the effective application and integration of typography, illustration, photography, visual design and technology are examined.

VIO 702   Design and Production (2) 702 (20 credits)
* Closed module – requires departmental selection. Elective module for BIS(Hons) Publishing. Exceptions in special cases with approval from programme manager and the Department of Visual Arts.
A module that explores the creation and preparation of integrated design solutions for paper and screen-based publications, taking account of specific functions, subject matter, composition and production processes, target audiences and budgeting constraints. Critical evaluation of visual manifestations and the communication and interpersonal skills needed to transmit creative ideas to other people are emphasised.

VIO 703   Branding and visual identity 703 (20 credits)
This module examines the role of visual communication as a fundamental aspect in the creation of brands and corporate identities. It considers the concept and constituents of visual identity and how identity/brand design extends throughout the many ways in which an organisation, service or product is perceived. Visual developments, strategies and case studies in both traditional media and digital environments will be critically examined.

VKK 751   Key texts in visual culture 751 (20 credits)
This module examines some of the seminal texts and theoretical frameworks in developing the fields of cultural studies, visual culture and the 'new art history. The texts of the leading theorists are dealt with. The issues will be illustrated with reference to the South African context where applicable.

VKK 752   South African visual culture 752 (20 credits)
* Suggested prerequisite VKK 320
This module explores aspects of contemporary South African visual culture within applicable critical, discursive and interpretive frameworks. Various sites and manifestations will be examined with cognisance of the particular polemics and dynamics inherent in South African visual culture. Attention is paid to visual constructs of identity in a variety of South African spatial practices.

VKK 754   Digital culture 754 (20 credits)
The digitisation of culture refers to the processes by which materiality is encrypted into archived electronic data. This module deals specifically with topics relevant to the digital implosion and how this impacts on visual culture. Key concepts that will be discussed include biotechnology, informatics, cyberspace, cyborgism, prosthetics, interactivity, posthumanity, virtuality, artificial life and complexity.

VKK 755   Essay: Visual studies 755 (40 credits)
Students must submit a mini-dissertation/essay on an approved topic.

VKK 890   Dissertation: Visual studies 890 (240 credits)
Students must submit a dissertation on an approved topic.

VKK 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis

VKK 990   Thesis: Visual Studies 990 (480 credits)

VOS 895   Mini-dissertation: Counselling Psychology 895 (120 credits)

ZUL 751   isiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiZulu: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: isiZulu. Will only be offered if sufficient number of students enrol.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES IN OTHER FACULTIES

CENTRE FOR AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION

AAK 401   Introduction to severe disabilities 401
This module will provide students with the definition of severe disabilities, and will cover the following relevant issues in the field of severe disabilities: traditional categories of severe disabilities, learning potential of persons with severe disabilities, impact of severe disabilities on the state of mind, self-image, learning, language, social skills, daily activities, leisure and community skills, impact of severe disabilities on emotional development and school readiness of learners with severe disabilities, best practices for educating learners with severe disabilities.

AAK 402   Communication and functional literacy 402
This module will cover the following relevant issues: principles of communication and literacy development, exploration of the interdependence of communication and literacy, communication modes and functions, literacy issues, identification of participation patterns as well as communication and literacy needs of each learner, introduction to Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC), overview of high and low technological AAC options available to the learners with little or no functional speech, introduction to instructional strategies, the pivotal role of the transdisciplinary team and AAC in the multilingual classroom.

AAK 403   Collaborating: transdisciplinary team 403
To familiarise the student with the organisation and functioning of transdisciplinary teams which would include family members, teachers, therapists, the learner with disability and their significant others.

AAK 404   Inclusion of learners with severe disabilities 404
To familiarise the student with the design of appropriate learning programmes, subjects and lesson plans for learners with severe disabilities in the inclusive classroom.

AAK 405   The facilitation of life skills in learners with severe disabilities 405
To familiarise students with the principles and practices in the design of appropriate learning programmes to facilitate the development of life skills for learners with severe disabilities.

SCHOOL OF HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH

HEP 871   Culture, morality and comparative ethics in health care research 871
This module will sensitise students to models of morality and ethics that are common in African settings and which differ from Western ethical approaches. Such approaches are often communal and contextual. Students will cover issues in cultural relativity and absolutism, and become aware of power differentials which impact on ethical health research work in the context of such culturally based moral diversity.

HEP 872   Professional ethics in health care research 872
The module covers the interface between professional regulations, professional ethics, and research ethics, which is particularly important in international research and settings with poor regulatory infrastructure. Students will identify issues in health research that require the maintenance of high professional ethical standards and research integrity in the absence of clear regulatory or ethical guidelines.

HEP 873   Behaviour and research 873
This module aims to help learners identify the central role of behaviour in health research. Two particular aspects are given attention: the centrality of behavioural issues in ethical health research, as well as ethical issues in behavioural research. These are presented as complementary facets of ethical issues in health research. Case studies are used to examine the relation between behaviour and ethics in research.

HEP 874   Ethical issues in community-based research 874
This module addresses ethical issues of community entry and participation in health research, particularly in developing countries. Complex ethical issues arise at the interface between researchers and community. Students will identify multiple responsibilities that arise, and identify the shortcomings of traditional professional and research ethics principles in such settings. Students will resolve ethical dilemmas in community participation through critical reflection and interaction.

HEP 875   Ethical issues in HIV vaccine trials 875
This module exposes students to the complexities and controversies associated with ethical issues in HIV/Aids vaccine trials in developing countries, and covers relevant international and local ethical guidelines. Students will apply ethical thinking to particular circumstances in HIV vaccine research.

HEP 876   Ethical issues in women's health care research 876
This module covers the particular history and dynamics of women's participation in health research. The module will address the special ethical issues and politics associated with women's health research, with an emphasis on women in vulnerable populations; informed consent; women through the life cycle; power inequalities; and cultural issues and gender.

HEP 877   Religion and ethics in health care research 877
This module sensitises students to different value systems informed by religion, and the implications of these for health research. It will examine the similarities and differences of some of the world's major and minor religions, and explore the ethical dimensions of such comparisons. Students will be taught to recognise such dimensions in health research contexts and to identify the problematic issue of moral relativism. Africa's major religions, Christianity, Islam and indigenous religions are discussed.

HEP 878   Health care research 878
Informed consent and research in vulnerable groups.

HES 870   Children and health care research 870
This module covers the particular history and dynamics of children's participation in health care research. The module will address the special ethical issues and politics associated with health care research on children, with emphasis on the relation with women's rights, children as vulnerable population, 'mental compentence', informed assent vs informed consent; minimal risk research; participation in vaccine and drug trials.

HET 870   Public health, ethics and human rights 870
This module enables students to understand ethical and human rights reasoning in health interventions and research, and provides competence in ethical review of public health research and interventions. The module covers ethical and human rights approaches and applies them to public health. Students deal with threats to ethics or human rights in public health action, and with some specific areas: resource allocation, gender and research, environmental justice, international collaborative research.

HET 872   Introduction to bioethics 872
This module provides students with the foundations of bioethics in health care and research. Basic bioethical principles will be covered, as well as alternative bioethical frameworks; identification of bioethical dilemmas and skills for resolving these systematically. Major international guidelines and codes will be covered.

HET 873   Evaluation of a research design 873
This module enables students to evaluate the design adequacy of research design, so that the ethical aspects of the research can be evaluated. Students will learn to evaluate the following aspects of medical, epidemiological, and social health care research designs: elements of sound research design; research design implementation; research capacity and resources.

HET 874   Introduction to human rights and health rights for health researchers 874
This module gives students an awareness of human rights implications of health care research, and will provide a basic introduction to human rights, international covenants and other relevant material; it refers specifically to the South African Bill of Rights and to other relevant African documents in law and human rights, and encourages students to apply these to health care research.

HET 876   Institutionalising ethical review of health care research 876
This module focuses on implementing institutional ethics review of research. It covers all aspects of Ethics Review Committees: functioning; requirements and existing guidelines; different models; relationships with host institutions; the role of GCP guidelines; and facilitating and maintaining institutional change. Role-plays and participation in actual Ethics Review Committees will enhance the practical nature of this module.

HET 877   Ethical issues in international collaborative health care research 877
Ethical issues in international health care research and concerns about exploitation of vulnerable populations are becoming increasingly prominent. This module identifies risks and concerns, discusses globalisation of health care research, and reviews national and international mechanisms to deal with these, particularly in the context of Africa and research in rural areas. Case studies and group discussions will be used.

HET 878   Ethics committee participation: practical 878
This module will provide students with vital practical experience in attending research ethics committee meetings in a variety of settings. Trainees will be asked to contribute to ethics review of actual research protocols, and trainees will have to integrate and apply the theories and skills acquired in other modules of this course. Assignments encouraging critical reflection will be set.

HET 879   Bioethics and Health Care Research Ethics 879
Visit to Bio-ethic Institute, School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore and Kennedy Institute of Ethics, Georgetown University in the USA.
This 4-week module includes the following activities:
1.   *Intensive short course in international research ethics (1 week):* Taught by Drs. Nancy Kass and Andrea Ruff for international researchers and includes lectures on ethics principles, informed consent, justice, future obligations, ethics and study design, and vaccines.
2.   *Intensive Bioethics Course, Kennedy Institute of Ethics, Georgetown University (1 week):* Targeted at health professionals of varied backgrounds. While it does not

focus primarily on research ethics, this is one of the best intensive introductions to bioethics in the world.

3. *Informal interactions and special seminar with Johns Hopkins-Fogarty bioethics fellows:* The Bioethics Institute has a Fogarty award to train African professionals in bioethics and research ethics. These fellows are in residence in Baltimore from January to July so that SARETI trainees arrive in time for the last month of their residence. It will be an ideal time for the groups to network and to share experiences and practicum goals. Trainees from both programs will each give a half hour presentation.

4. *One-day visit to the Office of Human Research Protections (OHRP):* Trainees will hear about the new international assurances and have an opportunity to ask questions about how the U.S. system works, how the federal government oversees local IRBs, etc.

5. *Special bioethics seminars at the Johns Hopkins Bioethics Institute:* Two special seminars for trainees with Bioethics Institute faculty in which faculty staff present on their current or past work, on any number of possible topics. The purpose of these seminars is to introduce SARETI trainees to topics in bioethics that they may be less familiar with, and to allow time for discussion with additional scholars in the field.

SARETI (NIH) funding for this module is only available for the three fully funded master's degree trainees. Anyone else interested in taking this module will have to carry the costs over and above normal tuition fees.

PHM 870   Learning in Public Health 870

This is the first (one-week) module at the beginning of the year focussing on learning. At the end of this week, you will have a much better understanding of what you actually want to achieve in public health and what you need to learn to get there. You will probably also have changed your views on learning: from individual surface learning and memorization, to valuing deep learning often in a group context. Finally, you will have achieved the ability to use the ever-increasing knowledge in health, philosophy, and ethics that are generated on the internet to your own best advantage.

SCHOOL OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

OKT 880   The theory of Development Communication 880

This module will focus on human development and the principle of participatory communication. It will examine communication theory and processes especially with regard to communication and change. The student should be able to work effectively with others in establishing participative development communication principles, collect, analyse and critically evaluate existing literature on development communication, and demonstrate that communication forms an integral part of development practices.

OKT 881   Management of development communication 881

This module will be presented from a management perspective and will examine the role of development within the strategic management processes of an organisation. It will include the evaluation of development projects to suit the strategic objectives of the organisation and how to manage communication within a development project.

OKT 882   The practice of Development Communication 882

The focus of this module is the practical side of development communication. It includes: methods to research the target audience, action programmes for communication campaigns in communities and the different channels that can be used for the dissemina-

tion of development messages. It also contains a component in which a development message must be designed by taking into account target group, appropriate channel and distribution.

OKT 883   Information centres and Development Communication 883
This module will focus on the role of information centres in disseminating development information. Centres that will be studied as possible distribution points will include community libraries, telecentres and multi-purpose community centres.

OKT 890   Development Communication: Dissertation 890
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project.

OKT 895   Mini-dissertation: Development Communication 895
A report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project.

FACULTY OF LAW

CMR 801   Introduction to the SA Constitution and Human Rights 801 (30 credits)
This module deals with an introduction to the basic issues of the South African human rights dispensation. It places the greatest emphasis on the procedure and the structure of Bill of Rights analysis. The module also covers certain core rights of the South African Con-stitution such as equality, dignity and expression.

HPH 801   History and Philosophy of Human Rights 801 (30 credits)
Legal historical and philosophical perspectives on rights; Critical perspectives on rights; Legal philosophical and political notions of justice; Applications within the SA context

LRD 802   Global Perspectives on Law, Rights and Development 802 (30 credits)
Post-structural/post-modern legal theory; Post-colonial legal theory; Feminist legal theory; Application within a developmental context.

MHR 801   Multidisciplinary Human Rights 801 (30 credits)
A combination of at least seven of the following topics: The state, democracy and human rights; International relations and human rights; History of human rights, including "grassroots narratives"; Human rights in visual media (art and film); Human rights in literature; Human rights fact-finding and reporting; Human rights journalism; Human rights and HIV/Aids; Medicine, medical ethics and human rights; Civil society, "grassroots movements" and human rights; Poverty and Human Rights Globalisation and Human Rights; Globalisation and Human Rights; Human Rights and social change; Social science research and human rights; Tradition, religion and human rights; Gender and human rights; Transitional justice, reconciliation and justice.

MND 800   Mini-dissertation 800 (100 credits)
* Prerequisite: RHP 801*
(a)   The student must submit a research proposal during his/her first year of registration for the MPhil degree to the supervisor prior to commencing with the writing of the mini-dissertation.
(b)   A mini-dissertation (MND 800) of 13 000 to 15 000 words inclusive of footnotes but excluding the list of contents and the bibliography, is required. The mini-dissertation must be submitted to the study leader not later than August of the second year of registration for the MPhil programme. This mini-dissertation must deal with the subject content of one of the modules or a combination of the modules registered for

by the student for his or her MPhil degree. Any request for an extension of the period for submission of the mini-dissertation may only be granted by the Dean on recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.

PAJ 801   Post-apartheid Jurisprudence 801 (30 credits)
This module deals with the following aspects: Transformative constitutionalism; Post-apartheid jurisprudence; Law, memory, reconciliation and reparation.

RHP 801   Research methodology: Human Rights 801 (10 credits)
Overview of the research and writing process; Research methods; Philosophical and ethical issues in research; Methodological approaches to legal research; Logic and argument; Writing; Development and presentation of research proposal.

SRC 802   Socio-economic Rights in the SA Constitution 802 (30 credits)
An analysis of the theory and practice of constitutional socio-economic rights in South Africa, with a specific focus on litigation and legal advocacy in this respect.

**SRI 801   Socio-economic Rights under Comparative and International Law 801
              (30 credits)**
Protection of socio-economic rights in other domestic jurisdictions, in particular in Africa; Introduction to International human rights law; Socio-economic rights in the UN system of human rights protection; Socio-economic rights in the African system of human rights protection; Socio-economic rights in the European system of human rights protection; Socio-economic rights in the Inter-American system of human rights protection; Socio-economic rights in other emerging regional systems of human rights protection.

FACULTY OF NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

BOT 721   Plant Community Ecology 721 (10 credits)
The study of vegetation, theory and practical applications, methods of data collection, data analysis and data management to study plant communities and vegetation gradients. Classification and ordination. Plant-environment interaction and environmental interpretation of plant communities.

BOT 722   General Plant Ecology 722 (10 credits)
Essays on relevant new ideas in plant ecology.

BOT 781   Veld Evaluation and Management 781 (10 credits)
Analysis of pattern and dynamics of vegetation. Qualitative and quantitative analysis. Analytical and synthetical characteristics of the woody and herbaceous components. Biomass. Productivity. Veld condition and grazing capacity.

GGF 890   Dissertation: Geography 890 (240 credits)

GGF 900   Examination/Presentation on the thesis 900

GGF 990   Thesis: Geography 990 (480 credits)

VGE 701   Nutrition Science 701 (14 credits)
Nourishment is very important in the lifestyle of any people. Many problems that threaten the wellness of people arise from a lack of knowledge about nutrition. Nutrition is also very important in the preparation of sportsmen. In this module, the principles of nutrition are

covered with specific approaches to work-like situations such as the "sport diet" and "carboloading". (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

ZEN 705   Ecology 705 (16 credits)

The module focusses on the dynamics of populations and communities from a demographic, conservation and evolutionary perspective. Special attention is given to the consequences of habitat fragmentation, long-term dynamics, viability, and the processes involved in maintaining the structure and function of communities in the African context. Group discussions, also during a field excursion, provide opportunities to apply theoretical principles and design research projects directed at solving environmental problems.

ZEN 710   Large mammal ecology 710 (16 krediete)

This module will provide the foundation of understanding required by honours students who wish to either move directly into a career involving the management of large mammals, or else advance into field research and further postgraduate studies on the ecology of large mammals in African savannas. The key principles upon which the ecological understanding of large mammals currently rests at population, community and ecosystem levels in the African savanna biome will be discussed. Tutorials will be based on readings within the following topics: Scaling and large mammal ecology: the influence of body size on the determination of dietary tolerance; the Jarman-Bell principle and its up-scale implications; dynamics of large mammal populations: population growth; ecological and economic carrying capacity; sustained yield harvesting; culling; feeding ecology: foraging theory; ontogeny of feeding behaviour; conditioned taste aversions; plant defences and herbivore counter-adaptations; grazing lawns and pruning effects; determinants of community structure: relationships between rainfall, soil nutrients, vegetation and herbivores in arid-eutrophic and moist-dystrophic savannas; predation and predator intraguild relations; feedback effects of large mammals on ecosystem processes: nutrient cycling through grazer and browser guilds; the keystone megaherbivore concept; conservation and management of large mammals: conservation biology of large mammals; sustainable use and community-based wildlife management; principles and logic of wildlife management in African savannas.

ZEN 809   Biogeography and Macro-Ecology 809 (20 krediete)

Biogeographic consequences of plate tectonics, Pleistocene southern African climatic, geological, edaphic and geomorphological patterns. Reconstructing biogeographic histories (speciation, extinction, dispersal, vicariance, endemism, provincialism and disjunction); phytogeographical patterns, biomes, vegetation types. Methodological issues in macro-ecology; patterns of body size, abundance and energetics; geographic range sizes; species dynamics in landscapes; implications of macro-ecological patterns to ecology; biogeography and evolution; macro-ecological perspectives on conservation: species richness, hierarchical diversity, hotspots, spatial and temporal patterns in diversity (genetic, taxonomic, functional); causal mechanisms, species diversity, biodiversity and global change.

PRIZES/MEDALS IN THE FACULTY

Name	Donor	Award
Abe Getz Prizes for Semitic Languages	Mr A Getz	The best master student in Semitic Languages.
ATKV Prize	ATKV	To an honours student for remarkable achievement in Afrikaans Linguistics.
BASA Biokinetics Association award	Biokinetics Association of South Africa	To the best student in Biokinetics.
BBC History Magazine Honours Award	BBC History Magazine/Jacklin Enterprises	For the best assignment in the compulsory section of the honours degree in History.
Dr Hanisch Book Prize	SA Archaeological Society (Witwatersrand Branch)	For outstanding achievement in Archaeology at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
Gérard Johannes Joubert Prize	Prof DM Joubert	To a non-Afrikaans speaking student for outstanding achievement in Afrikaans, at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
Historical Association Award for Cultural History	Historical Association of SA	To the student with the best achievement in Cultural History at honours level.
Historical Association Award for History	Historical Association of SA	To the student with the best achievement in History at honours level.
Human and Rousseau Prize	Human and Rousseau Publishers	To the honours student for the best independent essay on a literary topic.
JL van Schaik Prize for History	JL van Schaik Publishers	For the best achievement in History at honours level.
Kagisano AAC Prize	Kagisano	To the honours student with the best progress in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
Mayer Johnson Outstanding AAC (Hons) Student Award	Mayer Johnson Co from the USA	For the best achievement at honours level in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
Netherlands Embassy Book Prize	Ambassade van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden	For the best achievement in the division Dutch Linguistics and Literature.
Netherlands Embassy Book Prize	Ambassade van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden	To the best student in an aspect of Dutch Cultural History.
Oxford University Press Award	Oxford University Press	For the top English Honours student. *(For the top student completing English Honours. All English Honours lecturers decide on the recipient.)*

Name	Donor	Award
SAMA Gauteng Prize for Museology	Gauteng Regional Branch of the South African Museum Association	To the student with the best achieve-ment in his/her studies for the: Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies; Honours degree specialising in Heritage and Museum Studies; Master's degree specialising in Heritage and Museum Studies.
Semantic Compaction Systems Student Award	Semantic Com-paction Pty (Ltd)	For the master's or doctoral student with the most outstanding research thesis in the field of Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
Sonnerad Prize for Cultural History	SA Society for Cultural History (Gauteng Regional Branch)	To the honours student with the best achievement in Cultural History.
Studio sapientia crescit Floating Trophy	Linda Davis and Harriét Klopper	To the honours student with the best achievement in the Criminology modules.
Tafelberg Publishers Prize	Tafelberg Publishers	For the best honours student in the Department of Afrikaans.

The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the content.